

The Church in Christ

understanding

The book of
HEBREWS



Page	1	Introduction
Page	2	Study 1 Ch 1:1-14
Page	6	Study 2 Ch 2:1-8
Page	9	Study 3 Ch 2:9-18
Page	13	Study 4 Ch 3:1-10
Page	17	Study 5 Ch 3:11-19
Page	22	Study 6 Ch 4:1-7
Page	26	Study 7 Ch 4:8-16
Page	30	Study 8 Ch 5:1-7
Page	34	Study 9 Ch 5:8-14
Page	37	Study 10 Ch 6:1-8
Page	41	Study 11 Ch 6:9-20
Page	45	Study 12 Ch 7:1-10
Page	49	Study 13 Ch 7:11-18
Page	53	Study 14 Ch 7:19-28
Page	57	Study 15 Ch 8:1-13
Page	62	Study 16 Ch 9:1-10
Page	66	Study 17 Ch 9:11-19
Page	71	Study 18 Ch 9:20-28
Page	75	Study 19 Ch 10:1-15
Page	79	Study 20 Ch 10:16-39
Page	84	Study 21 Ch 11:1-22
Page	89	Study 22 Ch 11:23-40
Page	91	Study 23 Ch 12:1-13
Page	97	Study 24 Ch 12:14- 29
Page	101	Study 25 Ch 13:1-11
Page	106	Study 26 Ch 13:12-25

INTRODUCTION TO HEBREWS

P1

When was it written?

The Hebrew Epistle was probably written between AD 64-68 as it references the temple which was destroyed in AD 70 by the Roman army. The destruction of the temple took from the Jews the earthly 'holy of holies' and of course the place from where they offered their animal blood sacrifices. The Lord in His Grace allowed an overlap of about 35 years dispensation offered freely by The Holy Spirit to who so ever would listen to enter into Salvations Complete Promise, before He sent Roman soldiers to pull down the temple which removed the Old Testament way of sacrifice.

Why was The Book of Hebrews written?

The Book of Hebrews clearly points out that Jesus Christ exceeds all other people, pursuits, objects, or hopes in which mankind puts their faith into! Hebrews pictures Jesus as better than the angels, as bringing better lives to humanity through Salvation, as offering a better hope than the mosaic law could promise, as a better Sacrifice for our sins than a bull or a goat, and as providing a better Inheritance in heaven for those who place their faith in Him. Jesus is indeed superior to all others.

Many Hebrew Christians in Rome, who were struggling under Nero's persecution were considering a move back toward the mosaic law. The writer to the Hebrews showed these Jewish Christian believers that, though they were faced with suffering, they were indeed following a better way and they should at all costs persevere. The writer of Hebrews proves by the use of Scripture that Jesus is both The Divine Son of God and completely human, and in His Priestly Role He clears the way for mankind to approach The Father in heaven through and in faith. The Priesthood of Jesus is superior to the Old Testament priesthood of Aaron as there is no other Name under heaven in which mankind can be Saved ([Acts 4:12](#)). Furthermore, Jesus became The Permanent and Perfect High Priest, going beyond all other priests by Offering Himself as a Sinless Sacrifice on behalf of the sins of all born of the flesh.

Who wrote The Hebrew Epistle?

Good question! But unfortunately it is an unanswerable question as [Hebrews 2:3](#) throws a little doubt over who penned it [2:3 how shall we escape if we ignore so Great a Salvation? This Salvation, which was first Announced by The Lord, was confirmed to us by those who heard him](#)". The ending of this verse is interesting, we see three parties in view here. The author writes ["which was first Announced by The Lord,"](#)

1/ The first party: The Lord Jesus Himself. He not only came as The Great Salvation, and to accomplish The Great Salvation, but He Told of It. He Himself Preached, Taught, and Declared It. Then the letter mentions the **2/ Second party:** ["by those who heard him"](#) this speaks of the disciples who first walked with Jesus and witnessed His Life, Death, and saw the Resurrected Christ. They saw and knew and heard Jesus for themselves. Then the author of Hebrews puts himself in **3/ The third group:** ["was confirmed to us by those who heard Him"](#) Based on what Paul writes elsewhere, and how he reasons and understands his Calling as an Apostle of Christ, one would think that Paul would not put himself in this third group, which received the message through another group of men hence, they did not receive it directly from The Mouth of The Lord. Paul writes [Galatian 1:12](#) about The Gospel he preaches, ["I did not receive it from any man, nor was I taught it, but I received it through a Revelation of Jesus Christ"](#). Paul makes it clear he met The Risen Christ face to Face and received The Truth, thus his Commission came from Christ Himself. So, does the mystery end there? No, as in [Hebrews 10:34](#) we read these words, ["for you had compassion on me in my chains"](#), Paul spent a lot of time in prison for his belief, is this verse therefore speaking of him? Unfortunately the original writings can be taken as 'me' or 'them' therefore leaving a cloud of uncertainty over it being the great Apostle Paul (see more on that in the study). So did Paul pen this Epistle, personally I think he did but as there are doubts due to what we just read I shall just call the one that penned this awesome book "The writer". However two things I know **1/** God placed Hebrews into the Bible, **2/** These words as the rest of the Bible were given and to this day directed by The Holy Spirit. [Is 55:11 so is My Word that goes out from My Mouth: It will not return to Me empty, but will accomplish what I desire and achieve the purpose for which I sent It.](#) Then [Palms 138:2...for You have magnified Thy Word above all Thy Name](#) and one more to finish with [Jer 1:12 The Lord said to me, "You have seen correctly, for I am Watching to see that My Word is fulfilled."](#) Over the ages the Written Word has been modified by The Spirit to allow dimmer, and less spiritual generations to find the understanding of The Truth. God was and still is in full control over His Scriptures, and His Word is forever safe and unchanging in meaning and context, thus He continues to guide His chosen people throughout the ages. Amen.

Hebrews 1:1 God, Who at sundry times and in divers manners Spoke in time past unto the fathers by the Prophets,

Verses 1 onto 4 describe Jesus as being above any angel, both in Power and Authority. Starting in verse 5, the writer of Hebrews presents specific evidence from the Old Testament (OT) to support this. According to the prophets, The Messiah being Jesus Christ is not some created being or spiritual power. He is The Unique and Superior Son of God. This explanation will continue through all of Chapter 2. The writer will however interrupt briefly his train of thought in Heb 2:1-4 to give the first of several warnings against rejecting The Gospel Message. The writer opens with the word “God” no greeting or Apostles name is given, absolutely no introduction is offered, just “God”. This tells us that the readers had a good understanding of Who God is, and that they knew the writer. As far as who wrote this letter no name is given, there was, is, and always will be debate over who penned this great word whilst we are on earth, I for one don’t find that subject matter important as one thing is for sure...The Holy Spirit wanted it in the Canon of Scriptures! It is therefore the directive Word of God, please refer to the above introduction ‘who penned Hebrews’ for a greater explanation! Hebrews 1:1 God, Who at sundry times and in divers manners Spoke in time past unto the fathers by the Prophets Sundry times just means in ‘many and various ways’. We see God Spoke to Moses through a burning bush (Ex 3) to Elijah in a still, small voice (1 Kings 19:12) and to Isaiah with a heavenly vision (Is 6:1) whilst Hosea was spoken to through his family crisis (Hos 1:2) The Lord even used a basket of fruit to speak to Amos! (Amos 8:1). The Lord is the same to day as He was then so we can be guaranteed that He has, is, and shall continue to Speak to us all in many different ways! Have you ever asked “Oh Lord please Speak to me” The Lord wants you to be sure, confident and unwavering “My child I Am Speaking to you in so many ways” Look, listen and feel...He is guiding us in one manner or another **all** the time.

Hebrews 1:2 Has in these last days Spoken to us by His Son, Whom He has Appointed Heir of all things, by Whom also He made the worlds;

The last days started back in the time of The Lords Visitation to the earth. We are living in the time of permitted Grace which speaks of ‘the time of The Church’. The writer of Hebrews goes onto say 1:2 Spoken to us by His Son Jesus did not just Speak A Message from God! Rather He was and is The Message, He Spoke of The Father! The Power of His Words are witnessed in His Resurrection which was made possible by His Crucifixion. Only Jesus could go to The Cross and win ‘the war’ (not a battle). He was and is The Appointed One, only Jesus could take the title 1:2 Heir of all things He was the First Begotten of God, I speak of Him as a man who won back the right for all peoples to claim through Him their Salvation and right standings as Children of God! And 1:2 by Whom also He made the worlds This speaks of His Deity not His manliness, God became man and at no time used His Godly Power to overcome the devil, world, and sin... this Epistle teaches us about Who Jesus is, what Jesus has done, and why! This is The Father’s Revelation of our Lord Jesus, God Appointed Him Who was always above all things to become lesser than all things that He may become greater by being a man Who was tempted in all things but never sinned!

Hebrews 1:3 Who being the Brightness of His Glory, and the express Image of His Person, and upholding all things by The Word of His Power, when He had by Himself Purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of The Majesty On High:

I hope that we all see in this verse the Lordliness and exalted stature of The Son of God, within these words we receive the True Majestic Power of The only Redeemer, Jesus Christ. Whoever and whatever The Holy Father is, was and is exhibited in The Son as clearly as a roadmap accurately directs the way to a given destination.

1:3 Who being the Brightness of His Glory, The word ‘**Brightness**’ is found nowhere else in the New Testament (NT) and it means “**A reflected Splendour, or the Light which emanates from a Luminous Body**”. The word ‘**Who**’ speaks of Jesus, and the word ‘**His**’ speaks of The Father. Living in The Light of God can only be done by living In Christ for He alone could stand in such Holy Glory! The writer shows Jesus is **1:3 the express Image of His Person**, The words **1:3 express Image** also occurs nowhere else in the NT, it speaks of an “**engraving-tool**” and something “**engraved**” or “**stamped**” as a letter, mark, or sign. On a dollar coin we have an image of the Queen/King, this is an exact stamping, sign or mark of what she/he looks like, such it is with Christ stamping the Image of God The Father! **Col 1:15 "Who is the Image of The Invisible God."** We also see in **Jn 14:9** Jesus saying “**Have I been with you so long, and yet you have not known Me, Philip? He who has seen Me has seen the Father; so how can you say, ‘Show us the Father’?**” One cannot separate the Godhead. **1:3 And upholding all things by The Word of His Power**, Upholding means Jesus continued to uphold, to maintain all things...He carried on feeding, protecting, governing, throwing down, raising up, comforting, and punishing. The world was doomed and would have fallen to pieces due to sin, had he not come into the world, and stopped it from reeling back into nothingness **Col 1:17 He is before all things, and in Him all things hold together**. Jesus therefore was appointed to ‘**hold all things together**’ be it mankind, angels, creatures good and bad, small and great, within all events by the Word of His Power, (**Acts 17:24-31** tells us such). **1:3 when He had by Himself purged our sins** This speaks of The Work of Jesus Christ on The Cross, the selfless act of bravery which has given to all mankind the ability to receive Eternal life. **1:3 Sat down on the right hand of The Majesty on high** It is finished...We see Jesus sitting here which means at this time He has no more work to do...The Heavenly Father has accepted with Honour His Sacrifice. But be warned we see Jesus standing again within the Candlesticks (see **Rev 1:12–13**) This means that His Judgment is coming!

Hebrews 1:4 Being made so much better than the angels, as He hath by inheritance obtained a more Excellent Name than they.

The word ‘**made**’ is not in the original text, it should read **1:4 being so much better than**...This is not saying that the angels were ever better than Jesus for he has always been God therefore greater than they. **Phil 2:6 Christ was truly God. But He did not try to remain equal with God. (This speaks of the Man Christ)**. The Jews believed (**correctly**) the law was delivered by the ministry of angels and they glorified in this however the writer of Hebrews is telling them clearly Jesus is far greater than they. Equally, His Title is ‘The Son’ for He is The First Begotten meaning the Son is Superior in every way to all the angelical hosts. How much more then should we Glory in The Gospel, which was given, not by the ministry of angels, but by The Son of The Living God. **1:4...Being so much better** refers to the incarnation, that is God becoming man! No angel could take on such a task as the incarnation which would bring about the fulfilment of the Work of Jesus at the Cross. **1:4 As He has by Inheritance obtained a more Excellent Name than they** Begotten of God The Father...The Name which is above all Names came by what He accomplished at The Cross, this Name can never be removed.

Hebrews 1:5 For unto which of the angels Said He at any time, You Are My Son, this day have I Begotten You? And again, I will be to Him a Father, and He shall be to Me a Son?

Many Jews held angels in high places due to OT writings based on the law and other tidings of the Divine Will being delivered to them by the ministry of angels, this gave birth to both superstition and idolatry and carries on to this very day! They saw them as many do today (**angels**) as mediators between God and man, fighting the battle for the Salvation of many. This borders on blasphemy and belittles the Work Jesus did at the Cross, some even offer religious respect and holy worship to the angels. The writer is pointing out that Christ alone is The Son of God, Christ alone was incarnated, Christ alone went to The Cross and Christ alone Rose and Christ alone is Mediator between God The Father and man.

P4

John 1:1-3 said it this way In the beginning was The Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. The same was in the beginning with God. All things were made by Him; and without Him was not any thing made that was made. Angels, as everything else was made by Him! Therefore all things are lower than He!

Hebrews 1:6 And again, when He brought in the First Begotten into the world, He Said, “And let all the angels of God worship Him”.

Adam and Eve were not the first born but the first Created! And Jesus is not just being born as we understand the word...He always has been...Rather He is setting aside His Deity to be Born into that which He Created ‘Man’...‘Born’ as The Son of man! 1:6 And again...The writer is making a strong point...repeating “and again...it is God Who has done such making Jesus ‘The’ Son of God not ‘a’ son. 1:6...When He brought in the First begotten into the world, One can imagine The Holy Spirit Saying “Let there be Life” and Jesus was incarnated within Mary Mat 1:18 Tells us Mary was found to be with Child by The Holy Spirit. Jesus is therefore without argument The Son of The Living God and all shall worship Him! 1:6 He Said, “And let all the angels of God worship Him”. Meaning “all are to worship The Son” The worship and relying upon angels is to be left behind, we are to look towards God praying through The Holy Spirit under The Cleansing Blood of Christ The Son of God, our Lord, Hero and Saviour! Am I saying angels have been made redundant? No and...yes... No they are still God’s mighty angels who minister according to His Will...But yes as far as our dependency on them goes, for we are filled with The Holy Spirit, standing before the Throne of God our Father (Eph 2:6), Saved and Protected by our Saviour and Lord Jesus Christ, able to ask Him anything according to His Will...Ask not for an angel to be sent but for His Power, how He provides such is His business!

Hebrews 1:7 And of the angels He said, “Who makes His angels spirits, and His ministers a flame of fire”.

To correctly derive upon the true conclusion of this verse we need to include vs 8. Angels are not made daily but were in one moment made spirits, they were created, and so differ from God the Creator, they are bodiless so differ from mankind, and as they are spirits they cannot die. 1:7...“Who makes His angels spirits, and His ministers They were “made” such by The Father, Son, and Holy Spirit proving The Son to be God and more excellent than the angels. He (God) has made them to be ministers according to His Will, in short His servants doing His bidding! One notes that angels are 1:7...a flame of fire” and are used a lot as judgment bringers, we see this throughout OT and once again after the Church is lifted up we see angels being used mightily by God in The Book of Revelation.

Hebrews 1:8 But to the Son He Said, “Your Throne, O God, is for ever and ever: a sceptre of Righteousness is the sceptre of Thy Kingdom”.

The writer uses the OT to prove his words. The word ‘but’ obviously connects verse 7 expanding on the massive difference between angels and The Son. God speaking to The Son “Your Throne...” The word Your is singular, The Son...Jesus is The Ever Lasting One, without end. ‘The’ Throne speaks of His Kingdom, His Dominion and Power...His Righteousness endured breaking deaths hold at the cross, He was found to be sinless and in the place of suffering took it to a higher level Saying “Father forgive them” 1:8...A sceptre of Righteousness is the sceptre of Thy Kingdom; The sceptre is an emblem of Royalty the writer shows here that “Jesus is The King”! And the sceptre of Righteousness speaks of His total Perfection, what He has done for us at the cross plus it expresses the Justice Truth and Eternal Power of His Government.

Hebrews 1:9 You have loved Righteousness, and hated iniquity; therefore God, even Thy God, has Anointed Thee with the Oil of Gladness above Your fellows.

Jesus the man came into the world loving Righteousness and hating sinfulness. We see God Saying “**This is my beloved Son in Who I am well pleased**” This speaks of the Three in One, God Loves The Son and is ‘well pleased’ with Him so has Anointed Him in The Holy Spirit. In this case Jesus is above all His fellows, this speaks of both angels and man

Hebrews 1:10 And, You, Lord, in the beginning have laid the foundation of the earth; and the heavens are the Works of Thine Hands:

This speaks of ‘God The Son’. This connects to **verse 8** which brings them all together placing Jesus above all things! Jesus is all Powerful and the earth along with the heavens answer to Him. Only Deity could do that which Jesus has done. Jesus is the Creator! (see [John 1:1-3](#))

Hebrews 1:11 They shall perish; but you remain; and they all shall wax old as does a garment; The writer is not saying here that the foundation of the earth and the heavens will perish as in being totally destroyed, rather they **1:11 will wax old as a used garment** they shall be one day made perfect. The use of the word “**wax**” is an Old Saxon word, meaning to “**grow, or increase, or become**”. The words ‘**wax used garment**’ gives the picture of old clothes not able to do the job they were designed to do any more, thin torn and worn out, the writer used these words together comparing them to the heavens, meaning the heavens and the earth are growing old so they are decaying. The new heavens and new earth are also mentioned in [Isaiah 65:17, 66:22, 2 Peter 3:13, Mark 13:31, Rev 21:5](#), In the new heavens and new earth Scripture tells us there are seven things that shall be no more. They are as follows: no sea ([Rev 21:1](#)) death ([Rev 21:4](#)) mourning ([Rev 21:4](#)) weeping ([Rev 21:4](#)) pain ([Rev 21:4](#)) curse ([Rev 22:3](#)) or night ([Rev 22:5](#)) **1:11...but You remain** He is forever the same, always present, always available, always looking over those that call on His Name, as long as He remains so shall you...blessed Eternal Life in The Love of God. The second point is He made everything, He can do as He pleases with everything, angels did not nor did man make the earth and the heavens! Jesus did, The Son of The Living God...

Hebrews 1:12 And as a vesture shall You fold them up, and they shall be changed: but You are the same, and Your years shall not fail.

Once again the writer is stating the condition of the earth and the heavens will indeed change, changed by The Hand of God, by His Word, in a millisecond or so! But the superiority of The Lord remains forever, He never ages (**nor shall the new earth and heavens**) and all shall see His Power and all shall bow their knees in worship, both man and angels.

Hebrews 1:13 But to which of the angels said He at any time, “Sit on My right Hand, until I make Your enemies Your footstool?”

The writer uses this to show all who come before God The Son shall bow as a mark of respect, Jesus is The King and He is Seated upon His Throne. The Lord Jesus Christ suffered sufferings way beyond our understanding at Calvary and the time is at hand when all His enemies will bow their knees and confess with their tongues that Jesus Christ is Lord! From the time of the first blood sacrifice man was shown the way in which forgiveness comes, through The Blood! And sadly from that time on most have rejected the Cross of Suffering which was always The Lords Place of Redemption for humanity. Therefore such people remain enemies of The most Powerful Force... Fullstop.

Hebrews 1:14 Are they not all ministering spirits, sent forth to minister for them who shall be heirs of Salvation?

Angels are ministering spirits in that they aid mankind to see the need of The Saviour! There is not one angel that has been elevated to the high rank of The Son as the writer points out. Even the most exalted angel is employed in the humble office of a ministering spirit executing The Will of God. From where does our help come from? From The Lord Almighty! To Him only do we pray.

Study scripture in red...Other scriptures used in blue...side comments in pink

Hebrews 2:1 Therefore we ought to give the more earnest heed to the things which we have heard, lest at any time we should let them slip.

Vs 1-4 are words of caution. The writer uses the word 2:1 “therefore” which joins it to that which we studied last week moving his point up to a greater level but not losing that which he has established. We spoke last week that God has spoken to us by His Son, He spoke openly about the Kingdoms Message but in truth He was, and Is in Person The Message, and because The Son within Himself has done all things pertaining to our Salvation He is the Greatest and most Glorious Individual ever to live, He is above all angels and all else that has been created. 2:1 therefore we ought to give the more earnest heed to the things which we have heard (Question, what have we heard?) The writer is speaking about the Gospel of Truth, the word Gospel literally means “Good News” and occurs 93 times in the New Testament (NT). The Gospel is The Good News concerning Christ Jesus and The Way of Salvation. Paul wrote in Rom 1:16 “I am not ashamed of The Gospel, because it is The Power of God that brings Salvation to everyone who believes...” 2:1 lest at any time we should let them slip. Time changes us all, and there are many professing Christians who unconsciously have slipped away from their first love, they are not as devoted as they once were, yes religious appearances are kept up, they even have great knowledge but no wisdom to act on it. If these people do not repent and turn back towards The Truth they become dangerous and very deceptive even deceiving themselves. The Gospel, being The Good News which speaks about the sufferings of Jesus right up to the cross are hidden by religion under a raft of cow dung. Consider these words from above 2:1 therefore we ought to give the more earnest heed to the things which we have heard lest at any time we should let them slip. No one to blame but self! Let us together encourage one another daily about our Lord! I can testify to the above danger as I have moved away from His Truth through the deceitful lure of religion.

Hebrews 2:2 For if the Word spoken by angels was steadfast, and every transgression and disobedience received a just recompense of reward;

These words 2:2 For if the Word spoken by angels was steadfast speaks of the law which was given to Moses which had thousands of angels in attendance. 2:2 and every transgression and disobedience received a just recompense of reward; Vs 1 above states the most basic means of holding on to The Truth without “slipping away” by paying close attention to The Gospel. In particular, the readers of this Epistle need to be concentrating more on The Truth than they have been, we are weak but He is Strong...remain in thanks giving for what He has done at the Cross. This is part of the first warning given in this Epistle and ‘the gentlest’. Later cautions will be more blatant and involve greater consequences. The consequence of drifting from The Truth into error is described in verses 2 and 3. Those who violate that message shall be punished, those who fail to pay attention to The Message are guaranteed trouble. (Heb 1:2). Those who broke the God given commandments in the past received exactly what they deserved. Vs 3 points out that those who ignore the message of Christ have no real hope of avoiding the same fate. The two words used here are referring to the behaviour which is penalized, it is understood by the writer we understand. These Greek words are “para-bas-is” translated as “transgression,” and “para-koē” translated as “disobedience.” The Greek word for “disobedience” implies a ‘deliberate, wilful act’. However, the term for “transgression” relates to the idea of “crossing a line.” This term, in other words, includes unintentional mistakes as well as purposeful sins. Defying The Truth, on purpose or not, will always result in consequences. Sincere or not, if we drift from The Truth, we're going to get ourselves into trouble.

Hebrews 2:3 How shall we escape, if we neglect so great Salvation; which at the first began to be Spoken by The Lord, and was confirmed unto us by them that heard Him;

Those who are shallow or casual in their approach to **The Faith** are prone to "slipping" from Truth into error. The writer of Hebrews shows this is a major problem. With that in mind, what hope would a person have of avoiding disaster if they don't pay close attention to **The Truth**? (see above verse 2:1-2) Vs 1 asks the reader to pay close attention to **The Gospel** message not making light of it or treating it carelessly. Vs 2 The two distinct Greek words for violations of God's message is used which including both deliberate and accidental offences. Errors made "by mistake," as a result of negligence, are still violations of the Will of God. We are being warned about earthly and eternal consequences, they go hand in hand. This message of Salvation was proclaimed not only by Jesus, but also passed along by those who personally witnessed His ministry and today it is still being passed on (2 Peter 1:16, Luke 1:1-4). 2:3 **How shall we escape?** We escape by staying in Christ and the Power of The Perfect Sacrifice. In short believing by faith in Jesus and what He has done! Jesus was able to take His Own Blood into The Presence of God The Father seen as Perfectly Holy and Righteous. Presenting His Blood Powerfully representing our Righteousness through His Faith in His sinless Blood. Jesus is our ever Present Eternal Living Witness Declaring our sin debt has been paid in full at The Cross. The "Blood of Jesus" provides for the believer the right to enter into the Holiest Place where God Dwells. The Atonement (**what He did at The Cross**) of Christ has removed every legal obstacle between God and believers. Our sin has been Atoned for and we have been forgiven. We have been Clothed with The Righteousness of Jesus Christ. His Perfect Sacrifice for sin has fulfilled all the demands of the law, removed the curse and the veil of separation between us and God. Nothing stands in the way for our entering into God's presence as long as we remain in Him, under His Blood...

Hebrews 2:4 God also bearing them witness, both with signs and wonders, and with divers miracles, and Gifts of The Holy Spirit, according to His Own Will?

Prior verses warned that the consequences of "slipping away" from the God's Truth and ways are deadly (Heb 2:1). Both God's direct Judgment as well as natural cause-and-effect will affect those who follow error (Heb 2:2). 2:4 **God also bearing them witness** This is His Love: He always gives us a witness of His Good Will towards us and in this case it is by the use of miracles (**raising the dead, healing the sick, deliverances, words of knowledge etc...**). The fact the writer is pointing out this truth about how God reveals Himself to man highlights how serious the problem of "slipping away" really is. We have these wonderful events, miracles etc... to help keep us in The Truth and yet so many fall into religious life styles. 2:4 **According to his own Will** The Holy Spirit does such miraculous works as He see fit...God is Sovereign and He reveals His Truth in such a way, to each He gives Gifts as it pleases Him! The sense of this whole passage is The Gospel has been publicised to man in a sincere manner. It was first presented by The Lord of Glory Himself. It was, is and shall continue to be confirmed by the most impressive of miracles. It is undoubtedly a revelation from The Throne of God. It cannot be neglected in even the smallest way with any sense of safety, its neglect or rejection will only bring some level of death. Remember we are speaking here of the rejecting of the The Son of God and the Work He did at the Cross by turning to some kind of spiritual work, Jesus is the awesome Good News, He is The Gospel Message.

Hebrews 2:5 For He has not put the world to come, of which we speak, in subjection to angels. God never gave angels the kind of dominion man originally had over the earth (Gen 1:26-30). angels do not have dominion over this world nor the world to come. **"It seems the Divine Purpose for the world is that man, not angels, is to rule in the future."**

Hebrews 2:6 But One in a certain place Testified, Saying, What is man, that You are mindful of him? or the son of man that You visit him

This verse along with the next two are taken from Ps 8:4-6 This firstly speaks of Christ Jesus then

P8

of mankind. In [Ch one](#), the writer masterfully demonstrated from the Scriptures the Deity of Jesus and His superiority over all angels. Now he demonstrates the Humanity of Jesus from the Scriptures and applies the implications of Jesus' humanity. Jesus is fully God and fully man, the Human Nature was added to His Divine Nature, and both natures existed in one Person, The Perfect Jesus Christ. The wordings '[or the son of man](#)' written of in this verse is in fact speaking of "us," we, mankind have been given by God a task, and that is to look after creation, and this task is still to be obeyed and fulfilled! But Jesus Christ is the greatest of all, no man or angel comes close to Him, for He is far above everyone and everything, and He rules over all the heavens and earth!

[Hebrews 2:7 You made him a little lower than the angels; You crowned Him with glory and honour, and did set Him over the Works of Your Hands:](#)

Taken from [Ps 8:4-6](#) The word [angels](#) used here comes from the Hebrew word '[Elohim](#)' which means [God](#)! Commentaries have differing views on this...some writing that He ([Jesus](#)) was made a little lower than God whilst others write a little lower than angels, the Targum ([Jewish translations of the Hebrew OT Bible](#)) interprets it as angels so I will go with that as it just seems to make sense, equally [verse 9](#) reinforces my claim. [2:7 You made him a little lower than the angels](#) This speaks of The Lord ([as we will see in Vs 9](#))! He was made a little lower than the angels due to having to take on the human nature, which is inferior to angels as the body dies where an angel is an eternal spirit, Jesus aged which is a cause of the body. He also as a man was placed under the law! And He was deprived of the Gracious Presence of God at the time of His suffering and death on the Cross which no man or angel has ever suffered, so yes I feel a little lower than angels fits here! But Jesus Christ could not continue long in this low bodily hold, and horrid separation from The Father which is matter for joy unending, Amen? He could not be held by death, but rose, and is exalted above all that there is or ever will be, and rightly so, Amen and amen!

[Hebrews 2:8 You have put all things in subjection under His Feet. For in that He put all in subjection under Him, He left nothing that is not put under Him. But now we see not yet all things put under Him.](#)

The word [You](#) speaks of The Father! [2:8 You have put all things in subjection under His Feet.](#) God The Father has placed everything under His Sons Feet due to the Work The Lord Jesus Christ did at The Cross. He said "[It is Finished](#)" there is nothing left undone, all are in subjection to Him but for a while He waits for the completion of The Fathers Will and Word to be done on earth. [2:8 But now we see not yet all things put under Him](#) This means as creation, mankind waits for the The Lord's return, until then mankind will continue in his weakened state to rule over the land with sweat and tears. Only those that have received from The Lord the full benefit of Salvation truly rule at this moment and while they rule on earth the anti-christ and forces of wickedness cannot come into power.

The Letter to the HEBREWS

Study scripture in red...Other scriptures used in blue...side comments in pink

Hebrews 2:9 But we see Jesus, Who was made a little lower than the angels for the suffering of death, Crowned with Glory and Honour; that He by The Grace of God should taste death for every man.

Jesus was incarnated meaning God took on a human body which automatically placed Him a little lower than the angels as He was to suffer death which an angel cannot. Jesus was born into the human flesh and suffered death wholly as a Redemption Victim due to man's sinful nature. The persons in whose behalf He suffered was and is the whole human race and Jesus the Victor is now in a state of the Highest Glory and Honour. All commentaries I read agree there are five major points in this vs, 1/ The humiliation of The Lord "But we see Jesus, who was made a little lower than the angels." 2/ The character of His humiliation: "For by the suffering of death." 3/ The object of His humiliation: to "taste death for every son of God." 4/ The moving cause of His humiliation: "by The Grace of God." for mankind 5/ The reward of His humiliation: "Crowned with Glory and Honour." Folks, Jesus Christ who made all things, He who Created the angels, the Lord of them, the One who before His Incarnation had been worshipped by them, should be "made lower" than they, and this for our sakes certainly demands our praise, think about that! He was made lower than angels! Why? To suffer death! Think about that! The "crown of thorns" which man gave Him, has been answered by the "Crown of Glory and Honour" that God has bestowed upon Him. The Humbled Christ is humiliated no longer; the Throne of the Universe is where He is now seated amen and amen. Our Saviour willingly experienced the bitterness of death for us. "The death of our Lord Jesus Christ was a slow and painful death; He was 'roasted with fire' as was prefigured by the Paschal lamb". But it was not merely that it lasted a considerable time, and that it was accompanied with agony of mind as well as pain of body; **but that He came**, as no other man could, into contact with death with the purpose of destroying the monster. He tasted death from the cup no one else could drink which The Lord Jesus Christ emptied completely on The Cross". At Calvary Jesus drained the bitter cup which brings nothing but death and hell to all that sin, the death this cup offered was full of the curse of man's sin and denial, the penalty of the broken law, the manifestation of the power of the devil, the darkness of this sick and perverted world, had the expression of the Wrath of God poured onto Him; then finally the greatest pain of pains The Father had to leave The Son...and in all these aspects the Lord Jesus Christ came into contact with death...and tasted it fully...unlike any other man as He conquered it. I am going to write something that may be hard to understand, even satan has not nor will ever feel the level of the punishment Jesus felt...as Jesus felt all this being Himself completely Righteous which the devil has never been and therefore cannot overcome in any way!

Hebrews 2:10 For it became Him, for whom are all things, and by whom are all things, in bringing many sons into Glory, to make the Captain of their Salvation perfect through sufferings.

The last verse tells us Jesus being God had to become human in order to suffer death on The Cross on the behalf of mankind. 2:10 For it became Him...I feel this holds two meanings 1/ God had thought the entire process through before He created anything 1 Pr 1:20 He (Jesus) was Chosen before the creation of the world And also 2/ it became Him as perfection had to pay this price, eye has not seen, nor could man imagine the shocking reality of such a sentence to pay. The penalty of the law-of-sin is devastating, because the wages of sin is death and all have fallen short of the Glory of God. No action or attitude, work or words, pleading, remorse or prayer is or will ever be sufficient. All the wealth of the world or a lifetime of goodly works couldn't pay the price required for even the smallest of sins!

P10

2:10...for whom are all things, We see in the beginning God made everything fulfilling His own design and this will also be true in the end **Rev 4:11, "You are worthy, O Lord, to receive Glory and Honour and Power: for You have Created all things, and for Your Pleasure they are and were Created."** **2:10...and by whom are all things** Everything that exists and happens does so by God's knowledge, this is saying God Governs not satan or man. **2:10...in bringing many sons into Glory**, This speaks of the purpose that many will be Saved by believing in The Glory of The Chosen One. **2:10...to make the Captain of their Salvation perfect through sufferings**. Jesus is The Captain, The Master, The Director for all that will believe regarding what the Captain did on The Cross... that in His Sufferings He has completed and opened the way perfectly for mankind to live in His peace

Hebrews 2:11 For both he Who Sanctifies and they who are Sanctified are all of One: for which cause He is not ashamed to call them brethren,

Who Sanctifies? Christ, He washes and wipes away sin, and who is Sanctified? Us, we are cleansed by His Blood which is by faith in Christ. This means we are placed into Him and become as one.

2:11...for which cause He is not ashamed to call them brethren, Jesus is not ashamed as He has lived Life in the Flesh regarding humanity however without sin! It was necessary that Jesus should partake of the nature of man, or that he should suffer such humiliation so as to redeem and sanctify us. He calls us brethren, He identifies us with Himself, He made man in His Image and always has Loved us in that He could not just watch us die! Praise God...

Hebrews 2:12 Saying, I will declare Your Name before my brethren, in the midst of the Church will I sing praise unto You.

This is Jesus **Saying, I will declare Your Name before my brethren** Who in His sinless, selfless actions is declaring to us The Holy Name of The Father, The Name only He knows. It should be with great joy as we read the words that Jesus calls us brothers and sisters! **2:12...In the midst of the Church will I sing praise unto You**. This praise is made possible by what Jesus has done on The Cross for mankind. He sings unto God The Father with Praise, for He has overcome all things and The Father has placed all things under Him! Whatever the unbelieving blind mind may scoff at or object to, the awakened spiritual mind will see the Perfect Glory in The Work Jesus did on the Cross, and rejoice with praise that it became Him to do so, who in all things displays His Own Perfections in bringing many sons to Glory with praise to The Father Who blessed the Author of our Salvation through sufferings. His way to the Crown was by the suffering Work of the Cross, and so must the Power of what Jesus did at the Cross be our way also.

Hebrews 2:13 And again, I will put My Trust in Him. And again, behold I and the children which God has given Me.

This verse comes from two OT scriptures **I will put My Trust in Him** see **Is 12:2, 2 Sam 22:3** **2:13...Behold I and the children which God has given Me** see **Is 8:18**. Anywhere Jesus and His disciples went they produced powerful signs and wonders for all of Israel to see. The writer has taken the liberty of using these OT scriptures to express The Truth of Christ to the Jews as well as to the Church both then and today. **1/** Jesus Trusted The Father to do as He Said He would **2/** We most certainly can trust our Saviour to do as He has Said **3/** We belong to Jesus and He is faithful, in fact He is unable to fail, His Word is set in Life's Eternal Power.

Hebrews 2:14 Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, He also Himself likewise took part of the same; that through death He might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil;

This was always the plan of the Godhead, Jesus was always going to be the Living Sacrifice. **2:14...as the children are partakers of flesh and blood** This is to say we are not angelic, we are weak within ourselves and death takes us due to sin **2:14...He also Himself likewise took part of the same** There was no one else that could do what was needed to be done so He became Perfect Flesh.

2:14...That through death He might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil; Take note 'had the power' he had it and Jesus took it...This power he had was not as God but rather man's nature was contaminated through and through by the evil one at the garden of Eden. The Lord would 'destroy' means He subdued his power by overcoming him and destroyed the evil ones dominion. The word "destroy" here is not used in the sense of "closing life," or of "killing," but in the sense of bringing into subjection, or crushing his power. This is the work which the Lord Jesus came to perform to destroy the kingdom of satan in the world, and to set up another Kingdom in its place. This was understood by satan to be The Lords objective (see [Mat 8:29 "What do You want with us \(demons speaking\), Jesus of Nazareth? Have you come to destroy us? I know who You are The Holy One of God!"](#)) That satan had the power of death could be better understood as meaning that the devil was the cause of death coming into this world. This does not mean he could inflict death as he so desired for if this was so no one would be alive, but that "death" was a part of his dominion, that he introduced it by seducing man into sinning against The Creator which caused man to walk within a sorrowful life of woes resulting in death [Jn 8:44...he \(satan\) is a liar and the father of it](#). The devil is the father of sin! This first occurred in the spirit ([Adam & Eve](#)) then the flesh ([Abel](#)), hence we must be born again in the spirit! Jesus came to die on the Cross that He may "destroy" that dominion, to rescue and restore us to a Life in a World to come where death is unknown, this was the great purpose for which the awesome and Noble Saviour came.

Hebrews 2:15 And deliver them who through fear of death were all their lifetime subject to bondage.

Jesus came to free us from death's hold being fear. The dread of death can only be removed by the Work of Christ and the cause of death, being sin removed also by this Work; [1Cor 15:54-55 So when this corruptible has put on Incorruption, and this mortal has put on Immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written: "Death is swallowed up in victory." "O Death, where is your sting? O Hades, where is your victory?"](#) We have this joy because we have been enabled In Christ Jesus due to what He has done on The Cross to look to the World beyond with triumphant joy...This is faith!

Hebrews 2:16 For verily He took not on Him the nature of angels; but He took on Him the seed of Abraham.

Jesus did not come to pray for or try to persuade fallen angels to repent, one would seem to think This could have been written due to the book of Enoch which the Jews held in their possession. Rather He became flesh for fallen humanity. The book of Enoch is not in the Bible as The Holy Spirit has rejected it for what ever reason! So do not search it out to read but stay in The Truth that The Lord has presented being His Word and The Christian Bible for they both testify in agreement one to another!

Hebrews 2:17 Wherefore in all things it was necessary for Him to be made like unto His brethren, that He might be a Merciful and Faithful High Priest in things pertaining to God, to make Reconciliation for the sins of the people.

The wording **2:17 Wherefore in all things it was necessary for Him to be made like unto His brethren**, Speaks to me in two ways **1/** He was born from woman becoming as man flesh. Just as His brethren but had to be in every way perfect, that is being without sin **2/** Even though being perfect and sinless He had to feel and suffer all things as His brothers ([all that believe](#)) feel and suffer, He was subject to the sufferings and temptations of man which includes sorrow, rejection, pain, and death! **2:17...that He might be a Merciful and Faithful High Priest** To be The Merciful and Faithful High Priest He had to become man and only from that office of Priesthood could He offer The Perfect Sacrifice for sin for without becoming a man He could not experience the sorrows, temptations, and sufferings of man **2:17...in things pertaining to God, to make reconciliation for the sins of the people** Jesus came to declare The Will of The Father to mankind and bless them, and

P12

after He had completed The Father's desire He offered to God The Perfect Sacrifice for man's sins, Himself. He Alone could present this Sacrifice to The Father for all of mankind and plead our cause as The Saviour.

Hebrews 2:18 For in that He Himself has suffered being tempted, He is able to succour them that are tempted.

Jesus Christ was tempted by evil but rejected it by The Power of His Love for The Father (see [Math 4:1-11](#)) **2:18...He is able to succour them that are tempted.** This means He was strong and endured all the temptations unto the sufferings of the Cross that was always before Him. He never flinched or swayed in any manner but understood His purpose in God. The only way to secure for mankind the Salvation of Blessedness was for Him to die by the hands of His Loved ones. Today we overcome by this mighty Work at The Cross. Jesus is more than able, and super desires to help us through all of life's circumstances. Once again the writer of Hebrews shows this role could never have been fulfilled by angels, since they are not flesh and blood they could not experience suffering or temptation in the same way we do. God's Love and Mercy have been extended to mankind in ways He never offered to the angels ([Heb 2:16 For surely it is not angels He helps, but Abraham's descendants](#)). Using references to the Old Testament, the author has shown that Jesus Christ's Incarnation, Life, Death, and Resurrection are exactly how God planned to fulfil His Promises.

2:18...He is able to succour them that are tempted Jesus does not just help us in times of temptation, the Greek meaning here from this verse really draws a picture of the way a parent would soothe a crying child. Lovingly providing exactly what is needed. Jesus doesn't merely "assist" us when we are tempted, He offers all of the comfort and support we could ever need.

Amen.

Chapter 3:1-10

The Letter to the
HEBREWS

Study scripture in red...Other scriptures used in blue...side comments in pink

Hebrews 3:1-2 Wherefore, holy brethren, partakers of the heavenly calling, consider The Apostle and High Priest of our profession, Christ Jesus; 3:2 Who was faithful to Him that Appointed Him, as also Moses was faithful in all his house.

In the previous chapters, the author has been explaining how Jesus Christ is superior to angels and is, in fact, fully human so superior than all created beings (we ourselves are not superior to angels or anyone else in that love never exalts itself!). In these two verses we see the author pointing out that Moses was faithful, but was a created being, a servant of God's. Jesus is the Creator, The Son of God, in Him all that Moses predicted has been Fulfilled. As a completely human High Priest Jesus can serve as our ultimate example. For the Jewish people, there was no greater example than Moses but the writer here states Jesus is far greater and must be acknowledged as such, as God The Father Appointed Him. This verse makes a connection between Jesus' role as the ultimate example being the "founder of our Salvation" and His superiority to even Moses. The writer penned that Jesus is The Apostle and High Priest This is the only time Jesus is called an Apostle and the reason being the Jews at that time considered the high priest who was standing in that place of power to also be an apostle so the author compares the two...consider the high priest of Israel in relation to The High Priest of all the Heavens and Earth...No contest, The Lord is far Greater!

Hebrews 3:3 For this Man was counted worthy of more glory than Moses, inasmuch as He who has built the house has more honour than the house.

Jesus Christ the Man was born of woman but with no input by man, the writer is saying He was not born with the title 'God' nor is the author speaking of the Divine Nature of Christ, but rather the offices He would undertake. 3:3 For this Man was counted worthy of more glory than Moses More Glory due to the Eternal Appointment of Him as Mediator, due to the open Promise He was to fulfil in time, due to His mission, Anointing, and Testimony which comes from God, worthy of more Glory as He gave up His Heavenly Place and became lower than all things, and that He was found to be sinless in that He sits at God's right Hand Side, Anointed as The Holy Lord, The Christ. In acknowledging it was His Father's Doctrine He brought to earth, and in seeking not His Own Will, but His Father's Glory, in Redeeming and Saving the persons committed to Him, in distributing His Grace to them; and in bringing them safe to Glory. Jesus took care of all things pertaining to God, hence He deserves The total Glory. 3:3...inasmuch as He who has built the house has more honour than the house. The writer is showing God is the builder and the house He built was and is Israel therefore God has more honour than the house and Israel should honour Jesus Who is The Son of God!

Hebrews 3:4 For every house is built by some man; but He that Built all things is God.

This shows that man believes he is the builder but in truth all things are overseen by God. God allows man to both build and destroy (destruction always follows man attempts) for this shows the shallowness of man's wisdom and ability to maintain right standings. Does this mean God designed evil? Or wrong doings? The answer to that is 'no'! For it is in man's heart to do evil, man builds and destroys! But Almighty God in His Mercy stops man from wiping himself out.

Hebrews 3:5 And Moses verily was faithful in all his house, as a servant, for a testimony of those things which were to be Spoken after;

This is absolutely awesome, no greater honour could be given about a man, God is saying Moses was faithful in all his house! The Lord has not called us to be successful but rather to be faithful, this is so important to understand.

Faithfulness in Christ is a process of increasing righteousness, it is about all the small unnoticed things, how we live our daily lives, the words we speak, the thoughts we allow and the way we conduct our actions, how we restrain ourselves and repent from sin due to knowing one has done wrong and that we are standing on Holy Ground. Success for such a believer is coming! It shall be seen and felt on that day when The Lord of Glory Himself Crowns such a believer with honour and Glory. Therefore on earth faithfulness is more important than success, for if we live in the day by day faith process we will find Eternal Life. But if we do not give attention to the day by day faith process success could allude us. True Faith is an unshakable loyalty that trusts in Who Jesus Christ is and what He has done and believers must remain firmly in such faith trusting in that rather than what is presenting itself before ones eyes. Moses is called faithful, a leader for sure in and over all his house and yet The Holy Spirit calls him a servant. He served The Master with joy believing on the Greatest Servant that was to come Jesus Christ, this is the testimony of Moses, this is the success of the faithful.

Hebrews 3:6 But Christ as a Son over His Own House; Whose House are we, if we hold fast the confidence and the rejoicing of The Hope firm unto the end.

The words **3:6 But Christ as a Son over His Own House** Shows He has built all things, and that things have changed from OT thinking, Israel was an earthly house, where The Sons House is Spiritual. The Son is introduced as 'The Christ' this shows Jesus' Humanity but also His standings as The Messiah Who is The Anointed One. Then the writer reveals **Whose House are we** This speaks of the Church, God's House, God's Temple...folks this is where God resides Hallelujah, **1 Jn 4:13 by this we know that we live in Him, and He Lives in us, because He has given us of His Spirit.** And also in **1 Cor 16-17 Do you not know that you are the temple of God and that The Spirit of God dwells in you? If anyone defiles the temple of God, God will destroy him. For the temple of God is Holy, which temple you are.** I want us to think about what defiles the temple! I have listed some pointers at the end of this verse, what are your thoughts? **3:6...If we hold fast the confidence and the rejoicing of The Hope firm unto the end.** The word 'if' implies that it is possible not to hold fast to the confidence...We must 'hold fast' to this Eternal Truth which can be found only in Christ Jesus. How is this done? As mentioned above by living daily by faith from which in the end success is awarded **Rom 5:1 Therefore, having been Justified by faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ,** The writer shows us that if **we hold fast the confidence and the rejoicing of The Hope firm unto the end** we shall succeed. We hold fast by **rejoicing** in The Truth, He suffered and Died for us, He paid our sin debt and He Rose from the dead to Sit at The Right Hand of God. What the writer is saying is that there are conditions which apply to us as to how we finish this walk through life. Jesus has Justified us, whatever faith we have comes from Him, we are born in The Spirit, and we have been placed into Him! He has done His part, the responsibility to complete the rest falls on us. Here are the principles we need to follow: **1/** Everything comes from the Work of Jesus on The Cross (**Rom 6:3-7**) **2/** Our faith MUST be anchored in the Work of Jesus at The Cross (**Gal 3:22-23**) **3/** With these two actions done The Holy Spirit will Work Mightily on our behalf as we live within The Law of The Spirit of Life bringing greater confidence unto higher rejoicing and praise (**Rom 8:1-2, 11, 13**). So the question...**What defiles the Temple?** Is it cigarette smoking, drug taking, over eating, sexual immorality, tattoos, alcohol, under eating and so on? The truth is all these things mentioned along with many unmentioned actions are sins causing the believer great harm for sure, but God is working on our behalf to end such acts from harming us eternally... as long as we **1/** Recognize the harm of our sinning **2/** Desire that He removes such actions from our life **3/** Trust He is in control **4/** Wait desiring by faith for Him to break this power of sin. Christians fail, we sin, but one must believe forgiveness comes through The Blood and in this real desire, the Power of True Repentance shall be born, Jesus will never cast off such a child...**BUT**...If the child refuses to recognize their sin and rejects the aid of

The Holy Spirit then they are in a dark and dangerous place building up a false truth to excuse their sinful actions. I asked above from [1 Cor 16-17](#) what defiles the temple? Simply, receiving the wrong doctrine, that which takes the believer away from the Work of Jesus on the Cross. A believer willingly polluting themselves with deceit and lies which kills man's spirit, hence the destruction of the temple. Of course we need to continually fight the good fight of faith which means growing In Jesus daily, falling more and more in love daily which will in the end plant us in a place where we do not want that which He hates! confessing all our sins ([and more](#)) desiring by faith that The Lord will deliver us through the Work of His Son on the Cross from sinful and abusive acts, such will always receive a positive reaction from The Mighty Holy Spirit.

[Hebrews 3:7 Wherefore \(as The Holy Ghost Said, Today if you will Hear His Voice,](#)

We saw Christ and Moses being compared, this is saying that Christ has a far greater and rightful claim on our lives than Moses, let us therefore hearken unto His Voice, and dread His displeasure. The Holy Spirit brings The Words of The Father and Speaks only of The Son, and mankind should not reject His Message, His Voice. On this Jesus warned [Mat 12:32 And whosoever speaks a word against The Son of Man, it shall be forgiven him: but whosoever speaks against The Holy Ghost, it shall not be forgiven him, neither in this world, neither in the world to come.](#) The Holy Spirit is speaking to the Church here and not the unsaved and believers should take these words very seriously. [3:7...Today if you will Hear His Voice](#) The Holy Spirit's Voice was heard in Moses day and equally The Voice is being heard by us today! The word '[today](#)' is used five times in [Chapters 3 & 4](#). Each time speaks of a moment of opportunity, marked by hearing God's Voice! This awesome Voice brings on every occasion both guidance and direction through a command that must be obeyed not tomorrow but today! The idea here is that this is so important it cannot be put off until tomorrow and that we will all be held accountable for our costly delays. [Whosoever will](#) are words from [Rev 22:17](#) and this simple means God will not override one's free will, which means one can put off that which God has told them ([which is dangerous](#)) or even resist obeying God on the Day of His Voice ([which ends in death](#)) all will be held to account on the day of Judgment for such acts. The greatest thing a believer can do after being Filled by The Spirit is to learn The Voice of The Lord... and it is not hard! Every day He Speaks to us... be it by the Written Word, by another living vessel ([even a donkey](#)) within our conscience or through our daily happenings, but Speak He does indeed. His Voice or method of contact '[could](#)' offer a challenge ([direction](#)), or it '[may](#)' make one feel uneasy ([clear guidance](#)) as they know what they are doing or want to do is wrong but when His voice is obeyed It always brings Peace.

[Hebrews 3:8 Harden not your hearts, as in the provocation, in the day of temptation in the wilderness:](#)

[Harden not your hearts...](#) folks...As Israel hardened their hearts in the wilderness, we are being warned that it is possible for today's Church to also become hard hearted regarding Truth. How does a hardened heart come about? Rebellion against God and His Ways is the root cause of a hardened heart. It is the most serious concepts of sin and eternal hell is the outcome. Is there a safeguard to this problem? Yes beloved there is...[Heb 12](#) teaches us to [fix our eyes upon Jesus](#) which means keep your faith on and in that which Jesus did at the Cross. [3:8...As in the provocation](#) The writer is making a statement to us, Israel caused God's Anger to rise by their continued rebellion. Why did Israel become rebellious? Simply they did not believe Him and turned away from His ways putting their faith into or onto something else, there is only one way to be Saved and that is by The Sacrifice and Blood of The Lamb of God, Jesus Christ! [3:8...In the day of temptation in the wilderness:](#) The word used here [temptation](#) in it's Greek primary use means "[to put to the test](#)" Israel put God to the test by asking "is The Lord among us" more than once [Numbers 14:22 because all these men who have seen My glory and the signs which I did in Egypt and in the wilderness, and have put Me to the test now these ten times, and have not heeded My voice,](#) They saw His Glory,

P16

ate and drank from the miracles, looked upon the cloud by day and fire by night and so on. Equally Israel demanded Jesus to prove He was The Christ, The Messiah and yet they all saw the miraculous happening, the dead were raised back to life, blind eyes were opened, crippled bodies healed...Sometimes man only sees **the wilderness** missing out on the Glory and all because their eyes have moved from the Holy Prize, being Christ Jesus!

Hebrews 3:9 When your fathers tempted Me, proved Me, and saw My Works forty years.

This is unbelief which always brings rebellion. If one does not believe God they shall indeed believe a fable. God is long suffering in His patience towards mankind, but the time comes when He shall move to bring about a resolution to whatever the situation may be. The Lord does not act as sinful man would and lose His Temper, rather He correctly shows His displeasure to bring about righteous repentance. God's Justice is always measured in and by Righteous Judgment. Today's Church is full of false teachings, uncleanness, and unfaithfulness to the Work of Jesus Christ, many of these churches are very large as they appeal to the itching ears of weakness. A 150 Kg man is big...but that does not mean he is strong, healthy and happy...In truth he could fall over dead at any given moment, so it is with the church that preaches lies. Friends...it could become hard to walk in The Truth if we allow ourselves the liberty to take on what so many others are, people we know turning their backs on The Truth for ear itching religious lies. Measure what they are saying...Is Jesus' Work being praised by their words or are they giving a type of self praise by being a somebody among the people?

Hebrews 3:10 Wherefore I was grieved with that generation, and said, "They do always err in their heart; and they have not known My Ways.

For forty years The Lord patiently worked and pleaded with the people of Israel but they scorned Him cold with hardened hearts. **3:10 Wherefore I was grieved...** Within this time frame mighty Workings of The Lord had been done and denied. 'Grieved' in the Greek is 'paro-soch-thi-zo' and means "to be angry, displeased with, to loath, be disgusted, spew out, to exclude, reject and abhor". **3:10...With that generation** This comes from **Ps 97:10**, Jesus also said **Mat 24:34 This generation shall not pass, till all things be fulfilled**. The generation that came out from Egypt, and the generation of the time of Christ all perished, as well the generation of the end-times, of which Jesus spoke shall likewise perish. God does not change, that which He did in past times as far as Judgment goes He shall bring to pass in our time. How much does the Church fight, murmur and complain amongst themselves? Mankind kinda believes God owes them...or every one has to live as they do...It's the 'boohoo God didn't give me what I wanted' syndrome...Time for the Church to grow up... We need to keep in mind bad things happen to good people, Paul and Silas walked in perfect obedience before The Lord and yet they were beaten within an inch of their deaths, locked up in prison etc. What had Paul and Silas done to deserve these brutal punishments? They followed with a heart of love The Lord. That is what they did! Paul and Silas understood God is in Control over all things...not satan, they understood that they walk in this world but do not belong to it! God at times allows adversity to strike for our own good and in such moments we need to draw even closer to Him and we will see in truth He is protecting us. What did Paul and Silas do in prison they sung praises unto The Lord...**3:10..."They do always err in their heart;** The heart spoken of here is not the physical organ but the seat of one's personal character and moral life, the core of the spirit. **3:10...and they have not known My ways.** A husband and wife will never have a proper relationship unless they work together to build up such understandings of each other. What that means is a relationship is never automatic and is never one sided both parties must engage in working together building up a strong base to live from. Israel wanted God to provide everything without giving back, The Lord showed them that all what He wanted from them was a truthful heart, that's not much, but they were not interested in His Heart desire. Sadly we face these issues in so many Churches today.

May The Lord be Merciful to us all, Amen and Amen.

The Letter to the HEBREWS

Study scripture in red...Other scriptures used in blue...side comments in pink

Hebrews 3:11 So I swore in My Wrath, they shall not enter into My Rest”.)

This is a sworn oath by God which can never be broken. The Church had better take hold of this seriously! As it was in the times of old so shall it be for the Church today, 100% guaranteed. Firstly this was an oath concerning Canaan, The Lord determined they would not enter into that land and so it was. The Holy Spirit is bringing this over into the NT times to show us that even under the dispensation of Grace consequences for actions will be felt good or bad. God will not be mocked, we cannot fool Him! We must desire above all things to stop the sin in our lives. Okay lets look at sin...a white lie such as “I have a headache or “I can’t talk at the moment” is that really ‘a’ bad sin? That sin had Jesus’ back slashed open, His Head ripped and torn by one inch thorns being driven into It, His beard pulled out from His Face, slapped, punched, and spat on, and then He carried the Cross and was nailed onto it through both His Hands and legs...then separated from The Father facing complete darkness unto His death...Yup...those white lies are as bad a sin as all other sins and needed to be paid for. The only solution for our sin was the Death of Jesus on the Cross. **3:11...They shall not enter into My Rest”.)** Again this firstly refers to Israel not entering into the land of Canaan. But for us today we need to see it as ‘**the rest**’ afforded to us by His Actions bringing about Salvation. Into what rest do we enter? Do we not enter into Christ Himself? Is He not our Peace and place of Rest? Can we therefore enter into such Rest if we refuse to obey Him? Can we enter into His Rest without loving the Saints? Can we enter into His Rest without true repentance from all that we are? We enter into His Rest by faith in what Jesus has done and Who He is, and by surrendering all we are to Him with honesty confessing our weaknesses, folks even our most righteous height is sin to our Holy and Mighty God. We need to continually seek Him allowing Him to take our lives, changing every part of us into the image He so Desires!

Hebrews 3:12 Take heed, brethren, lest there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief, in departing from The Living God.

The writer uses the word ‘**brethren**’ which proves this is not a history lesson about OT Israel but is a warning for the NT Church! This warning is simple, if we follow after the unbelief of Israel we will face the same outcomes walking in the wilderness awaiting possible eternal death. This warning could not be made any clearer as the entirety of this Epistle deals with the given matter. Many of the Jewish Christians back in the time of the writing of this letter were for some reason or another leaving The Faith and returning to Judaism which demanded they denounce Christ and His Work at the Cross. Today the same actions are being acted out by many that call themselves Christians but do not walk after The Spirit but after the flesh, sin and death is a constant within them as they believe and live by the law. **3:12 Least there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief, in departing from the Living God.** There are two Greek words for evil ‘**kakos**’ which is the commonly used meaning in that some one has done something bad rather than good and is prepared to perish in his own corruption...however the word evil used here comes from the other understanding of it ‘**poneros**’ which means this person will not be content unless he/she can corrupt others dragging them down to the pit of hell with them. We must be careful to discriminate correctly here between a heart where unbelief is present but is teachable unto the Truth and a darkened unrepentant heart! Paul wrote **2 Cor 13:5 Examine yourselves as to whether you are in The Faith. Test yourselves. Do you not know yourselves, that Jesus Christ is in you?—unless indeed you are disqualified.** We need to examine our own hearts from where do our desires come from, and if there is any unbelief then confess it before God and get prayer... folks there is no shame in such a confession, all of us at some time or another will have issues, but we should never try and hide or cover over such before a Holy and Righteous God. All He Asks from us is...Honesty

P18

If such doubt or worry should enter your mind call someone you trust or go and see them for encouragement, but never let such an evil thought ferment itself within you..ever. The Work of Jesus he did at the Cross is an Everlasting Covenant and that is a targeted area for satan and all that stand in unbelief in this world. The Lord has warned us in the book of Revelations of the apostasy, the great falling away and this comes by throwing away one's first Love, that is, The Son of God Who died for you. No greater insult could be given to The Father and the punishment for such an act will be much harsher than that which those received in the wilderness (In Moses's day).

Hebrews 3:13 But exhort one another daily, while it is called today; lest any of you be hardened through the deceitfulness of sin.

The first five words written here should be an opening for a discussion. 3:13 But exhort one another daily The writer obviously thinks that believers meet daily! That they gathered praying one with another! That there is a closeness within the body! An unbreakable bond between the believers! The Lord never commanded, or told us on how often we should gather but Acts 2:46 tells us that the first Christians met daily in the temple and ate together in one another's homes 'daily'. Acts 6:1 says the Greek-speaking Jewish widows complained about being neglected in "the daily distribution." One would think having more frequent assemblies would be more beneficial than less frequent! Here are some reasons I feel we should gather as often as possible...1/ As we gather we become 'as' one body understanding better each others needs according to His Guidance, 2/ The Holy Spirit releases His Gifts within us as we gather 3/ We develop a greater joy and awareness of what it means to belong in His Family 4/ This provides Holy Spirit discernment in the Church 5/ I know corporate worship, praise, and prayer brings Power 6/ Our gathering in worship is a witness to the world (and they are watching), 7/ The deceitfulness of sin which brings about a hardened heart is so often lifted unknowingly by fellow believers praying under the Guidance and Power of The Holy Ghost. 9/ The Lord is always blessed as we gather to praise Him...The list can go on and on...

Hebrews 3:14 For we are made partakers of Christ, if we hold the beginning of our confidence steadfast unto the end;

This 3:14 For we are made partakers of Christ proclaims we have all experienced The Salvation moment with The Holy Spirit opening our eyes as we become partakers of Christ. Jesus said in Jn 15:5 I am The Vine, you are the branches: He that abides in Me, and I in him, the same brings forth much fruit: for without Me you can do nothing. We enter into His Glory through the Work He did at the Cross, but to be true partakers we must 'abide In Him'! This is the absolute truth, death had no claim over Him so they could not complete the execution at the cross, but rather Lk 23:46 He Said "Father into Your Hands I commit My Spirit". He gave His Life removing the need to offer up blood sacrifices once and for all, therefore satan, the world, and sin have been defeated and hold no unsettled claims against us, that is as long as we remain partakers of Christ. So we partake through out the day, every day residing at His table with thanks giving for His Sacrifice and Mercy. 3:14 If...we hold the beginning of our confidence steadfast unto the end; Many Christians misunderstand their standings in Christ, some wake up and put on their boxing gloves jumping into a ring of automatic defeat against satan, or they try to direct the Church with man's knowledge and wisdom, or they set up 12 steps towards a so called sinless Salvation or how to overcome sin by works of faith...and so on...When we wake up in the morning we have the willpower and strength to say "Yes" to Jesus that is it! Understanding we should only boast in what He has done on the Cross for us and that within 'our own strength and willpower' we offer nothing that is good! The confidence we held when we first got Saved was and should still be Jesus Christ and Him Crucified for us/me, we must remain steadfast within the simplest of faith knowing He loves us with an unfailing Love and if we remain thankful for all that He has done, He shall protect and bless us.

Hebrews 3:15 While it is said, Today if you will hear His Voice, harden not your hearts, as in the provocation.

3:15 While it is said, The word **While** tells us there is a time limit, that there will come a time when man shall not hear the Voice of God. This holds two meanings **1/** When death strikes that day has arrived for the unsaved person. **2/** The end of time as this world knows it. **3:15...Today** This is the third time The Lord has used the word '**today**' which tells us it is important. It is proclaiming the danger of sin overtaking the modern believer which hardens the soul. We need to discern when it is and when it is not The Voice of The Lord, anytime the Lord Speaks it is of extreme significance. When He uses the same word twice in Scripture it is serious indeed, but three times or more the importance is beyond comprehension. The words **3:15...If you** are important as they indicate the possibility of not hearing His Voice which brings both a good and bad meaning! Good as if you hear His Voice you are walking on the straight and narrow path which is safe. Bad...as the words **3:15...harden not your hearts**, has been ignored, this person is already walking in complete disobedience blocking out The Saviours Voice. (**The Lords Voice always lines up with the Bible and will point to exalting Jesus Christ and that which He did at The Cross**). **3:15...in the provocation** where all the children of Israel brought great calamity upon themselves through the hardened heart, only two from the millions of adults entered into the Promises land.

Hebrews 3:16 For some, when they had heard, did provoke: howbeit not all that came out of Egypt by Moses.

The adults of this generation had heard The Voice of God but refused to obey or hearken unto His Guidance. The Lord was about to take them into the land of Promise but ten of the twelve spies that had gone to assess the land of Promise promoted the risk factor higher than the reward! Only two...Joshua and Caleb hearkened unto The Word of the Lord and agreed the land was indeed of great promise and reward. Israel provoked The Lord to anger by refusing to believe the good report of the two spies so they were sent into the wilderness for forty years until all that generation had passed away (The adults). **3:16...Howbeit not all that came out of Egypt by Moses**. Those that did not die in the wilderness. **1/** Many of those who were under twenty years of age as they were **not numbered** in the wilderness at Sinai (see Nu 1:1, 3) but all those that were then numbered died because of their provocation, there was not a man left except two, Caleb and Joshua. **2/** It is also possible that not all from the tribe of Levi fell for Moses was expressly commanded not to number the Levites.

Hebrews 3:17 But with whom was He grieved forty years? was it not with them that had sinned, whose carcases fell in the wilderness?_

Lets look at grieving God Eph 4:3 "**And do not grieve The Holy Spirit of God, by Whom you were Sealed for the day of Redemption.**" In this case the word grieve is used as a verb, meaning: "**to cause one to feel grief or sorrow.**" In other words, the Scripture is exhorting us not to cause the Holy Spirit to feel grief or sorrow as a result of our choices. We grieve The Holy Spirit by not allowing Him to guide us, choosing our own way instead. When we finally realize that overcoming sin without the help of The Holy Spirit is impossible we must then learn to respond correctly when He speaks. This means we must Listen to His Voice. **3:17...Was it not with them that had sinned, whose carcases fell in the wilderness?** We all sin and fall short of The Glory of The Lord but those that fell in the wilderness fell due to hardened hearts, unrepentant rebellion. The sin spoken of here is unbelief! And unbelief is simply the absence of faith and without faith it is impossible to please God.

Hebrews 3:18 And to whom Swore He that they should not enter into His Rest, but to them that believed not?

God is the same today as He was then and He will be the same tomorrow, this is indeed a statement for joy for He is therefore trust worthy to do all He has said He will do.

3:18 And to whom swore He On the other hand it also means He shall carry out all that He has sworn, unfailingly. **3:18...that they should not enter into His Rest** Israel claimed to hold fast to the things of The Lord but were found wanting, today many claim to be believers but are untrue in their hearts due to unbelief. The Sinai Desert is littered with graves of them that did not enter into the Promised land. Mankind will either take life or death from Jesus' Crucifixion! Those that do not believe that it is the 'Power unto Salvation' are walking in falsehood and could be digging their own grave in the desert! **3:18...but to them that believed not?** What did they 'believe not'? God clearly Told Israel to put blood around their doors posts and lintels, their journey started with blood! This was to be an ongoing act of faith which they failed to continue. Equally they did not believe God's Word concerning the Promised land and the ability given to them to occupy the land. Unbelief always stands against God's Word, unbelief equals one telling God He does not have The Power to do as He Says! In short it foolishly claims He is both false and a liar! God freed Israel from slavery and demanded that they be paid in full for their labour. He took them out of Egypt clothed as royalty, the Egyptians gave them gold, silver, diamonds and jewels, linen and clothing. He parted the Red Sea and guided them to safety, whilst before their eyes God destroyed the army that perused them, He healed the bitter water at Marah quenching the thirst of millions. He sent manna daily from Heaven for their food, they saw the Cloud by day and the fire by night along with the thunder and Lightning, they saw what happened to those that made the molten calf and yet continued to hold unbelief! Is God any different today? No, is the plain and simple answer. As Israel, our journey starts with the freeing Blood of Jesus Christ and all The Holy Spirit asks from us is to maintain our faith in "**The Sacrifice of Christ**". Most believers start with gratitude in their hearts but then through a broken system (**I speak of the church**) they ultimately begin to claim the need to add things to the Work Jesus did at the Cross which comes from the need of man to produce fleshly works. I came into the church on fire for God and was quickly shown things I must do to keep my Salvation, I was but a baby in Christ and trusted the then leaders, I did as they did without question, looking back now I see how dangerous and foolish most of the teachings were. **2 Cor 11:4 For if someone comes to you and preaches a Jesus other than the Jesus we preached, or if you receive a different spirit from the Spirit you received, or a different gospel from the one you accepted...** People...ask the question does God's Word really say or mean that? And please do not just except answers such as these "**Because it is written**" or "**We stand on the word of God**" or "**Trust us, we have walked with God for years**" these are meaningless and unproductive responses which do not reveal Scriptural Truth. If you feel uneasy at what is being said in a Church approach the teacher after the service and seek fuller Scriptural conformation as to what he/she meant. There is a good chance you have no peace as The Holy Spirit is showing you this teaching is wrong! Trust Him and wait for His Guidance which always is attached to His Perfect Peace.

Hebrews 3:19 So we see that they could not enter in because of unbelief.

There is no excuse for demeaning what our Lord Jesus has done at the Cross **3:19 So we see...** makes it clear we do see! The writer is saying you have clearly gotten the understanding of the issue! Under the care of Moses the children of Israel had been believers but later registered unbelief in their hearts this shows clearly the danger of walking after an untruth and equally states one can op out from the Salvation Promise. **3:19...That they could not enter** Knock as hard as one can but the door may well not open! **Heb 6:4-6 It is impossible for those who have once been enlightened, who have tasted the heavenly gift, who have shared in The Holy Spirit, who have tasted the Goodness of the Word of God and the Powers of the coming age and who have fallen away, to be brought back to repentance. To their loss they are crucifying the Son of God all over again and subjecting him to public disgrace. 3:19...In because of unbelief.** There is no excuse, the unbelief we speak of is that which Jesus Christ did at the Cross. Present yourself as one who needs nothing but what Christ has done on the Cross and has nothing to add to His marvellous Work nor anything to take away.

So...don't think praying long prayers each day or memorising and repeating scripture over and over again will defeat the enemy or gain one a reward...do not add the need to fight satan each day (For praise is the Power of Heaven not rebuking anything and everything!) don't add fasting as a way to please God or reading the bible for 5 hours each day...the list just goes on and on...In no way do these things please God! And don't think you can in your strength remove sin's power sin, for you can't! So, how does one please The Lord...Ask Him to help you to become that which He wants you to become! Be honest, we are weak and He is Strong, seek in and by His Grace His Strength, be thankful and ask Him to Judge you with His Righteousness, trust His guidance and allow Him to change your heart (thought processes). On each day give your life to Him with thanks giving for His Sacrifice and The Blood He offers which washes away our weakness in sin. When we are moving in The Holy Spirit we shall pray, study, read Scripture etc. Correctly, under His awesome care. One could add heaps more to the do not and do list...but I hope In Christ you see the True Picture and understand the right needed direction.

Amen.

Study scripture in red...Other scriptures used in blue...side comments in pink

Hebrews 4:1 Let us therefore fear, lest, a promise being left us of entering into His Rest, any of you should seem to come short of it.

This is a good time to be reminded to take the Salvation Promise seriously, we will finish the course in blessings as long as we keep our faith in Jesus Christ and what He has done for us...and nothing else..full stop. The wording 4:1 Let us therefore fear... This a Godly, reverential fear that recognizes the awesomeness of God. This is not a type of fear that has one cringing before the Throne of The Lord, rather one that keeps the believer walking on the right path! 4:1...lest, a promise being left us of entering into His Rest, This is speaking of those that fell in the desert, but this has been written for our sakes...lest we walk away from The Promise. I can tell you the promise is not that we shall have a carefree life, free from the strains and persecutions that living in this world offers, look at the way all the Apostles were treated! The rest we should enter into is that which can only be found walking in the Trueness of Christ. This word rest speaks of two different things 1/ Entering into the rest that only the Heavenly realm can provide 2/ Which can only be received by and through Jesus Christ whilst we walk in this world even if it be to a small degree. Once we enter into His rest we cease from, or rest from the self effort which created mayhem rather than peace. Jesus said Mat 11:28 "Come unto Me all you that labour and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest" 4:1...Any of you should seem to come short of it. Serious words! They suggest the writer was worried that some shall miss the marked target. The Holy Spirit has over the past weeks provided Scriptures showing how Israel had fallen away, and that many today can and indeed shall move themselves from His awesome Promise. For one 4:1...to come short describes (I feel) a person that has been in God's Truth but rather than filling up with The True Spiritual Gas they filled up with the advertised supped up wordly driven religious gas...just before the finishing line which caused spiritual engine failure. We 4:1...come short by refusing His offer and trying to gain Salvation on and by our own terms. Remember the two men that hung on the cross beside The Lord, one voiced hatred and sarcasm the other said "Do you not even fear God, seeing you are under the same condemnation? He was clearly stating we are about to die and even at this time you rubbish the Maker! That is not brave but straight out stupidity at the highest level. The fear of God should produce love, honour, respect, with a strong desire towards service or a willingness to obey. It means to seek His will and to do it. To have no fear obviously produces the opposite effect. Let us therefore fear, lest, the promise could become void.

Hebrews 4:2 For unto us was The Gospel preached, as well as unto them: but The Word preached did not profit them, not being mixed with faith in them that heard it.

Note the wording For unto us was The Gospel preached The Gospel, meaning, there is only One Gospel, One Truth, One way. 4:2...As well as unto them This tells us that they received the same Truth that we received, did they know that God was going to become a man. Yes, yes, yes! Jesus Himself speaking to the Jews said Jn 5:39, "You diligently study the Scriptures and it is these Scriptures that testify about Me." That should settle the question but I shall add one more of many Scriptures for the purpose of our study. Isa 7:14 Therefore the Lord Himself will give you a sign: Behold, the virgin shall conceive and bear a Son, and shall call His Name Emmanuel (God is with us). 4:2...But the Word preached did not profit them, This firstly is speaking to the people of old but equally to us, one cannot profit from The Word unless one is prepared to believe it! Israel as many today place faith in or on something that they can see, something that makes them (at that moment) feel good, something they have worked towards to see or feel. 4:2 Not being mixed with faith in them that heard it. The Word needs faith from man Heb 11:6 But without faith it is impossible to please Him Paul wrote Eph 4:5 One Lord, one Faith, one Baptism The One Lord is of course Jesus Christ which means He Alone through the Cross can offer Salvation.

Acts 4:12 Neither is there Salvation in any other: for there is none other Name under Heaven given among men, whereby we must be Saved.

The words One Lord Tells us Jesus Christ, and only Jesus Christ is God and Saviour. One Faith refers to what Jesus did at the Cross and through to the Resurrection, our faith must be in that finished work, there can be no compromise or modification to The Gospel. One Baptism This speaks of being Baptized into Christ (not water baptism) being Baptized into His death, being Buried with our Saviour so that we may be lifted up with Him.

Hebrews 4:3 For we which have believed do enter into Rest, as He said, As I have sworn in My Wrath, if they shall enter into My Rest: although the works were finished from the foundation of the world.

Believed in what? Jesus Christ! 4:3 For we which have believed do enter into Rest... As we believe we enter into Jesus' Rest, that is we become one with Him, Jesus is the True Sabbath keeper and we keep it by remaining in Him. Hence we rest in Him by faith. Five words of mass importance used here 'We believed... enter My Rest' As surly as you have believed He will give you His Rest, so what happens to a believer that does not enter into His Rest? I believe they limit the Workings of The Holy Spirit in their lives which causes upheavals which could push them further away from The Truth ending possibly in eternal death, this is why we have the example of Israel walking for 40 years in the wilderness, I feel it was not just a punishment but also a time offered by a merciful God giving them a chance to change their minds! In Israel's case sadly most did not. One who truly believes understands the hopelessness of trying to change his/her own sinful desires, they stop struggling to be better, stop trying to overcome every issue, they despise their sin actions and surrender themselves to The Holy Spirit crying out for Him to change their hearts and minds by His Power. 4:3...As He said, As I have sworn in My Wrath, if they shall enter into My Rest: My poor example of this is...A couple has a strong disagreement over going to a rugby game...the night before he said he would go with her but on the day he changed his mind...he finally gives in, getting into the car saying "okay I shall go" she... without saying a word starts to drive... the point is he is in the car being taken to the agreed place. She was angry with him but allowed him to enter the car 'The place of rest' As he humbled himself before her and she offered true forgiveness a level of healing has started 4:3... although the works were finished from the foundation of the world. Remember they agreed to go together to the game the night before? If he had just gotten into the car there would have been no worries, if he had just held onto his belief that being with the one he loved would make for a great day even though rugby was not his preferred sport...so it is with God's plan, if we would just believe God as to how wonderful everything is He has done...that which was made before the foundations of the earth were even established we would feel greater than just great! (see 1 Peter 1:18-20) For we would be totally committed to The Lord Jesus Christ and nobody else.

Hebrews 4:4 For He Spoke in a certain place of the seventh day on this wise, and God did rest the seventh day from all His Works.

God is The All Mighty all He does comes from a place of rest, that is, within Himself there is complete Rest and perfect Peace. This Scripture does not mean that God was tired after the work of Creation and needed to rest, The Lord was not wearied by His toil rather He enjoyed that which He had Created. He has already seen the end from the beginning of all that will happen to mankind and opened on the seventh day a place of Rest which had to be started by Himself, this of course He did by resting on that day. We by faith enter into His Rest, and by the same faith have peace in our souls about our futures (and that of our loved ones) We have not and cannot receive the fullness of this Rest until we reach Heaven.

P24

Hebrews 4:5 And in this place again, If they shall enter into My Rest.

This comes from Ps 95:7-11 4:5 And in this place again The writer uses the OT. The OT is the NT concealed, while the NT is the OT revealed, this is important to understand if one searches they will find the entirety of the NT in the OT howbeit in most cases the OT has been fulfilled and is not meant to be repeated as they symbolise the outworking of the New. 4:5...If they shall enter into My Rest. The word 'If' means that some will not enter and some will. Salvation, and in it's entirety, is all of God, and none of man. Those words are very, very important as this is where the battle is being fought by so many heavily burdened believers. Man has tried to insert his own ways through foolish methodologies pushing the Truth to the side. 4:5...If they shall enter into My Rest. Okay...I am claiming that great numbers in the Church fit the billing of the guy that changed his mind about going to the rugby...They have not understood what it is that Jesus has done and the Power that is in the place called completeness. Jesus said Jn 14:6 "I am The Way, The Truth, and The Life. No one comes to The Father except through Me. The Church needs to know what this means! I am The Way The question is, is He The Way because He is The Son of God? Or is God? Or because He is The Healer? Or He is the worker of miracles? The answer is no! He is The Way: due to what He did at the Cross for it is by the actions of this Work that the door of Salvation has been opened His Way. The Truth: is a Holy Possession to have, it is not a philosophy but rather the Person Jesus Christ. He confirms and completes the way by presenting The Truth of what He did at the Cross. The Life: Christ is not just Life but rather He is the source of Life and all it contains, for He is Life, and life cannot be found outside of Him...Believers that listen to The Holy Ghost understand The Way by surrendering to The Truth Which is In Christ, offering The Life of pure Peace, Rest whilst on earth but also Life eternal.

Hebrews 4:6 Seeing therefore it remains that some must enter therein, and they to whom it was first preached entered not in because of unbelief:

It should have been translated "It remains for some to enter therein" Bible scholars agree that there is no word in the Greek, at least not as used here, for "must". Unto this day the door remains open and shall do until the end of time as we know it. What this is saying is 'Whosoever will may come' The Father, Son, and Holy Ghost Loves all of mankind see Rev 22:17 & Jn 7:37. 4:6...and they to whom it was first preached entered not in because of unbelief: Unbelief is a powerful enemy for it stops one from entering into His Rest. What did the Israelites not believe? Just as the people of the OT we face the same types of troubles and woes, the world is still the world and evil is still evil. They did not believe what was being "preached" they added other things to the Truth. Every subject within the Word must be preached but the foundation must always be built on the Work of Jesus Christ at the Cross. If the preaching does not take you to a place which offers repentance, thanks giving or both due to The Lords Sacrifice then be very weary of it and seek the Lord for conformation. We should always be turned towards His awesome Grace, Mercy, and Love...We should always have an offering of praise for His Name not fighting an already won battle against the world, satan, or any other horrid matter promoting unbelief and sin. 1 Cor 1:18 For the preaching of the Cross is to them that perish foolishness; but unto us which are Saved it is The Power of God. Please look and consider these scriptures which I have placed on the bottom of this study (1 Cor 1:21, 1 Cor 1:23, 1 Cor 2:2, Gal 6:14). Man wrote these words but it was God Who gave them to him! Understand how important they are and stay connected to the Work of Jesus Christ on the Cross for from this Mighty work comes the Resurrection. The Church aims so much attention at demons and the world that the Sacrifice and greater victory of Christ is lost, in regards to this Jesus said Jn 8:32 And ye shall know The Truth, and The Truth shall make you free. Jesus is The Truth and He sets free those that come to Him seeking a true loving relationship.

Hebrews 4:7 Again, He limits a certain day, saying in David, Today, after so long a time; as it is said, to day if you will hear His Voice, harden not your hearts.

These words show there is a limit to the time of Salvation. **4:7 Again, He limits a certain day** The word '**Limits**' does not refer to God, but to man as he is cut off by death, no one lives forever. **4:7... saying in David, Today, after so long a time;** The writer quotes **Ps 95** The Holy spirit sharply characterizes the word '**today**' He could not be more specific Israel heard in the wilderness the word '**today**' some 500 years later King David heard and wrote the word '**today**' and this is meant for us '**today**'. Today is the day of Salvation. Every preacher of The Gospel shall give an account to The Lord for all the opportunities he or she has had to speak about The Truth. We should be grieved at the absolute nonsense being promoted over the internet, we should be praying that The Lord will open these teachers of falsehoods eyes, or just cut them off the air. **4:7...As it is said, to day if you will hear His Voice, harden not your hearts.** The Holy Spirit is the only One that can Save a person, but we must remember that he uses the Saved as vessels so we need to be preaching His Truth and nothing but The Truth...and that is Jesus Christ and Him Crucified. We must not harden our hearts against the true work of Jesus within us, for by these works we are changed into His awesome Likeness. AMEN.

1 Cor 1:21 For since in the wisdom of God the world through its wisdom did not know him, God was pleased through **the foolishness of what was preached** to Save those who believe.

1 Cor 1:23 but we **preach Christ crucified**: a stumbling block to Jews and foolishness to Gentiles,

1 Cor 2:2 For I resolved to know nothing while I was with you except **Jesus Christ and him crucified.**

Gal 6:14 May I never boast except in **the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ**, through which the world has been crucified to me, and I to the world.

Study scripture in red...Other scriptures used in blue...side comments in pink

Hebrews 4:8 For if Jesus had given them rest, then would He not afterward have spoken of another day.

The name Joshua is the derivative for Jesus, in this text the name should be Joshua 'not' Jesus! What this is saying is that Joshua was abled by the Power of The Holy Spirit to lead Israel into the promised land but he was unable to offer the true rest which was to come, being Jesus Christ, the fact he could not provide the rest proves this is not talking about Jesus! 4:8 Then would He not afterward have spoken of another day. The promised land 'Canaan' was just a symbol of that which was to come (The OT is a map of the outworking of the NT this is why we need to study both old and new Testaments) The 'He' in this verse is The Lord...Then "He, being God" would not have spoken of another time when that Rest could be obtained. The wording "another day" was repeated some 500 years later by King David in the same contents reminding the people that this absolute Truth refers to the Coming Messiah being The Lord's Day.

Hebrews 4:9 There remains therefore a Rest to the people of God.

The opening words 'There remains therefore' pertains to the fact that all that went before Christ were merely symbols of that which was to come. No man be it Noah, Abraham, Moses, Joshua, King David and so on...could provide the Rest spoken of here, the word 'therefore' points out it is coming..4:9...a Rest This can only come by faith in Jesus Christ, we have today the complete rest but not all the benefits that come with it as we shall receive them in Heaven. 4:9...to the people of God. This is very clear, only those that belong to God shall continue in His Saving Rest, the world tries to find by false means a type of rest, and the church also tries to manufacture by self works another Jesus which offers a counterfeit rest. It must be noted the Rest of Christ does not mean we shall be free from problems and live a sinless life but rather we shall find in these times of trouble His Grace which allows us to Rest In Him, meaning we place our Trust in Him to do all that He Said He would!

Hebrews 4:10 For he that is entered into His Rest, he also has ceased from his own works, as God did from His.

This verse is all about 'faith' 4:10 For he that is entered into His Rest The person that has entered into God's rest can only do so by Faith in Christ and what He has done at the Cross. 4:10 he also has ceased from his own works, It is by Faith we entered into His Rest therefore it must be by Faith we remain in it. All are Saved by Faith believing in what Jesus did for them but sadly the church gets taught so often to earn further blessings by self-works. We can not earn any more from Christ's Death than what we got at Salvation. We just need to remain in that place. The only means by which one can receive anything from God, and I mean anything, is by simply placing ones Faith and Trust in Christ and what He did at the Cross (see scriptures at end of passage). It is simple, because it means exactly what it says but it becomes complicated as darkness works to confuse anyone it can if allowed, and the greatest power of darkness we face folks...is our own hearts! 1/ 1 Cor 1:18, "For the message of the Cross is foolishness to those who are perishing, but to us who are being Saved it is The Power of God." What is the Power? 2/ 1 Cor 1:23 but we preach Christ Crucified a stumbling block to Jews and foolishness to Gentiles, What did they preach? 3/ 1 Cor 2:2 For I resolved to know nothing while I was with you except Jesus Christ and Him Crucified. What was it that Paul only wanted to know? 4/ Gal 6:14 May I never boast except in the Cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, through which the world has been Crucified to me, and I to the world. What did Paul boast in? And what kept him safe from the world and how? As a believer anything you want or need from The Lord will only come by placing your faith 100% in what Christ did at the Cross and not in or on your own abilities, on your own actions/doings, or words, or sickly religious ideologies rather our dependence on works must cease totally, completely...allowing our faith and trust to be placed squarely on The Lord and what He did at the Cross.

4:10...as God did from His. Folks God's Plan was and is formulated and finished, Jesus said it at the Cross! This is why it is called the "ever lasting Covenant". We just need to believe! God Rested from His Works and we also can Rest In His Rest.

Hebrews 4:11 Let us labour therefore to enter into that Rest, lest any man fall after the same example of unbelief.

We are to 4:11 labour therefore to enter into His Rest this does not mean labour as in works, the translation of the wording Let us labour in the Greek is the single word "spou-da-zo" which means "to hasten, exert one's self, give diligence" It speaks of intensity of purpose driving towards the realization of that purpose...meaning setting one's mind on the Finished Work of Christ daily so as to enter into that Rest. The rest of the verse 4:11...lest any man fall after the same example of unbelief proclaims loudly the reason for failure. One does not enter or receive the Rest due to unbelief! Unbelief in what? What Jesus did at the Cross. The Holy Spirit Who Works with and for us does so due to our Faith in the Work Jesus Christ did on the Cross, if we swap this Faith with works then we prevent the Workings of The Mighty Holy Spirit which hardens the heart opening the spiritual door towards unbelief and possible death.

Hebrews 4:12 For The Word of God is quick, and powerful, and sharper than any two edged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.

This of course is speaking about God dealing with unbelief which comes from the last verse lest any man fall after the same example of unbelief. 4:12 For the Word of God This is 'THE WORD' there is no other, the book of mormon, the koran and the likes are just pretenders. This is speaking of unbelief in the Word, unbelief in what Jesus has done, unbelief quite possibly starts due to not understanding what Jesus did at the Cross, this becomes matched with man's self-will and pride. 4:13...is quick, and powerful, and sharper than any two edged sword, The word 'quick' in the Greek is 'zon' meaning "to live, be alive" As this is the case it is impossible to exhaust the Power of the Word, for The written Word of God is a signifier of The Living Christ as such it is energized at all times by The Holy Spirit Who is not 'just alive' but is indeed life Himself. And powerful The Greek word for 'power' translates as 'energes' which in English is energy...God always Honours His Word with Power, Energy and satan fears it. In fact the reason Believers living outside the faith of 'Jesus Christ Crucified' end up in failure is due to the Power and Energy required is lacking. On this issue satan has no fear of religious efforts as it regards our own works but he respects fearfully the Power and Energy of the Word of God which in effect proclaims the Sacrifice of Christ, why? The Mighty Holy Spirit enforces 'The Truth of Christ' and satan cannot stand against such unstoppable Power, in fact he trembles in complete cowering fear. Therefore, for us to remain standing it must be in The Power of Christ Jesus' Sacrifice. If The Holy Ghost is in you and about you satan cannot be! End of story... moving on..nothing more to say on that subject. 4:13...And sharper than any two edged sword This tells us the Word of God cuts deep into the heart of man. Only unbelief created by a hardened heart can halt The Sword from doing that which it should. 4:13...Piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit and of the joints and marrow, The Greek word for piercing used here translates "to go through" causing the person to be that which they were meant to be. All that we are body, spirit, and soul was brought by the price of Christ's Death and The Holy Spirit cuts deep into us challenging what we believe and think and changing falseness for The Truth of Christ. 4:13...And is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart. The Greek word for 'discerner' is 'kritikos' and it means to "divide, separate" and God does just that between the thoughts of the mind (Carnal) and heart (spiritual). The Holy Spirit will not permit us to live in a mind of make believe, if we allow Him, He shall teach us of our wonderful Saviour. Amen?

Hebrews 4:13 Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in His sight: but all things are naked and opened unto the eyes of Him with whom we have to do.

No one can hide away their sins 4:13 Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in His sight God is the Creator and knows everything, He lays bare uncovering every thought and imagination. 4:13...but all things are naked and opened unto the Eyes of Him Adam and Eve tried to cover their nakedness and were found wanting! We cannot hide evil or righteousness from Him Jer 17:9-10 The heart is deceitful above all things and beyond cure. Who can understand it? "I The Lord search the heart and examine the mind, to reward each person according to their conduct, according to what their deeds deserve." 4:13...with whom we have to do speaks of God, it is stating that He has seen and heard every thought, word, and act committed by us, nothing escapes Him, so we need to be thankful we have the Blood of Christ to plead our case, amen and amen on that subject.

Hebrews 4:14 Seeing then that we have a Great High Priest, that is passed into the Heavens, Jesus The Son of God, let us hold fast our profession.

Everything points to Christ 4:14 Seeing then that we have a Great High Priest All other priests have died but Christ is alive. The opening words of this statement demands faith "Seeing then that we have" He can only be our Great High Priest if we believe! Up until the days of Jesus all the priests were imperfect and had to offer to God not only blood sacrifices for the people of Israel but for themselves, whereas Jesus was sinless and therefore did not need to offer a sin offering for Himself. This Great High Priest because of His Death sanctioned a new Covenant which the OT itself looked towards. All the other priests offered sheep, goats, bulls and turtle doves but Christ Jesus offered unto God His Perfect sinless self which due to the Perfection takes away the need for any more sacrifices...this goes well beyond blood sacrifices, it covers all of our lives all that we would call or consider to be a sacrifice. 4:14...That is passed into the Heavens This is speaking in legal terms...the Atonement for sin was not completed at the Brazen Altar, for such the blood of the sacrifice had to be then carried by the priest into the Holy of Holies and then sprinkled onto the Mercy Seat, the Atonement was not complete until this was done. This applies to our Lord's Great Sacrifice, He entered into Heaven as The High Priest and applied His Blood to The Mercy Seat. 4:14...Jesus the Son of God Why was this written this in such a way? Because some of the Jews were having a hard time in accepting Jesus was the Son of God...So he adds to that statement 4:14...let us hold fast our profession. What should we hold fast to? Our Faith in what Jesus Christ has done at the Cross, in The Power of His Blood, in The Healing of His wounded Body, and in The Power of the Resurrection, in short to 'Christ Jesus and Him Crucified'.

Hebrews 4:15 For we have not a High Priest which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but was in all points tempted like as we are, yet without sin.

Even though Jesus is The Son of God, He is also human, and as such can empathize totally with us. This is possible due to the fact of facts that He has suffered our infirmities, by that I mean He was tried and tested on every count, nothing was left out by Satan in trying to trick Jesus into sinning. He has suffered every temptation we have experienced but without sin. But, be sure He knows what it is to be tempted! Jesus is The Good Shepherd and has walked the sheep's path, He knows it only too well. Satan poured more temptation over Christ than any other living person, ever. He was tempted within joy and sorrow, hope and fear, health and sickness, with a tax on the Mind, the Body, and Spirit. The lust of the flesh, the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life all these evils came to try Him but found no place in His affections...He was and is without sin.

Hebrews 4:16 Let us therefore come boldly unto The Throne of Grace, that we may obtain Mercy, and find Grace to help in time of need.

Praise God this is called "The Throne of Grace" and not 'The Throne of Judgment' What this is saying is that God greatly desires 'all that will...to come' ...to come into His Presence.

To **come boldly** speaks of having The Faith in what Jesus Christ has done, He died for me for you, and as this is true we can be bold in that He Loves us, and therefore run into His Throne Room crying “Abba Father”! For the only way into The Throne of Grace is through Jesus, for He is The way, The Truth, and The life. If we hold fast to The Truth we shall obtain His Great Mercy and thus receive the Grace needed to walk us through all issues and problems that this world can throw at us...JUST BELIEVE...that is all...JUST BELIEVE...AMEN.

Hebrews 5:1 For every high priest taken from among men is ordained for men in things pertaining to God, that he may offer both gifts and sacrifices for sins:

When the Hebrews Church received this letter it had no chapters or verses as we have today, The Holy Spirit has made it as easy as possible for us to understand this wonderful Truth. 5:1 For every High Priest This is speaking to the Jewish belief, this was, and still is their system which allows for only one high priest at a time and he must come from the lineage of Aaron. During Jesus' time both Annas and his son in-law Caiaphas were acting as high priests due to Roman politics. Jesus was first taken to Annas who then sent The Lord onto Caiaphas. 5:1...in things pertaining to God This office demanded that the priest be totally dedicated to God and to all the service that surrounded the office of high priest. He was not to be a civil or military leader but rather to serve as a mediator between God and man. 5:1...that he may offer both gifts and sacrifices for sins: This speaks of the former OT sacrifices of animals (I use the words 'former things' as Christ has Washed this need away by His Blood). The greatest day of each year was when the high priest would enter into the Holy of Holies and sprinkle animal blood onto The Mercy Seat, Note of point: No one has been specially selected by God to offer up any type of blood sacrifice from after the time of Christ's Sacrifice hence no one is called a priest in any of the NT epistles except Jesus Christ! Jesus is The Great High Priest, we need no other.

Hebrews 5:2 Who can have compassion on the ignorant, and on them that are out of the way; for that he himself also is compassed with infirmity.

Meaning to deal gently with people 5:2 Who can have compassion on the ignorant A true high priest was able to take the neutral road between apathy and anger regarding the ignorant, he was neither harsh or too soft for he himself understood that he shared in the same weakness as the ones on whom he was having compassion towards. Today we have a Great High Priest Who has all the abilities and qualities of all of the other Priests as He was a man, He was tested in every way but without sin. (Jesus was not born from the Tribe of Levi from where all the priest came from, rather He came from the Tribe of Judah, nor is there any evidence that He officiated in the temple and there is no record He ministered within the priestly functions, meaning He did not work according to a religious order)! 5:2...and on them that are out of the way; This is speaking of those that have sinned knowingly and are still sinning knowing! In other words they have missed God's way and succumbed to their own way. The high priests before Jesus were all sinners themselves so they could or at least should have had compassion on others that sin, and Jesus Himself was tempted in every way and understands the draw that sin has but yet He never sinned. Jn 16:13 tells us we have The Holy Spirit Who guides us into all Truth but we must walk in The Spirit meaning be obedient. Sinning be it either in ignorance or wilful is still sin, and sin kills...God looks differently at the heart that sins in ignorance than He does upon the wilful sinner. (It is my belief one who sins under the power of an addiction and gains no joy from doing so, seeking The Lord for deliverance with a sincere heart shall find that, The Holy Spirit shall take them on and into victory). The only way to have victory over sin is through what Jesus did at the Cross. 1/ Every single solitary thing that comes from God comes to us exclusively, totally, completely through what Jesus Christ did at the Cross. 2/ The Holy Spirit Works entirely through, and only through the Finished Work of Christ, we can do nothing without His Help 3/ He demands we hold our faith completely within and on Christ' Sacrifice which in a sense gives Him the legal right to Work within us! If you place your faith on Jesus Christ and Him Crucified you will soon enough find opposition coming towards you from preachers, family members, friends, and people you trust in the Church. They will leave you alone if you add to the Cross for an example 'the importance of water baptisms', or 'understanding end time prophecy', The need of having 'weekly communion' and so on...none of those things are bad but if they take your eyes off the prize then your in trouble.

5:2...for that he The word 'he' speaks of all high priests before Christ, 5:2...himself also is compassed with infirmity. The words 'is compassed' in the Greek is "peri-kei-mai" and means "to be lying around" This speaks of sinful tendencies lying around the priests, completely encircling them. They had unknowingly sins power draining them which totally depraved their nature and folks it was and is no different today, the only way one can escape the surrounding hedge of sin is by being 'In Christ'.

Hebrews 5:3 And by reason hereof he ought, as for the people, so also for himself, to offer for sins. This refers to the very reason of his office 5:3 And by reason hereof he ought, The High Priest could not make fitting Atonement offerings for the sin of others if he was full of hate, indignation, jealousy, or was making judgment calls of the guilty! For his guilt of sin would surface. This applies to us, if we want to help others we must be right with The Lord within ourselves. 5:3...as for the people The High Priest serves as a mediator between man and God, the high priest was not in that office due to his ability to reach out to God, or because he was or is better than others but rather because God simply called him to that office. He like all mankind had fallen due to sin and it is only Grace that lifts him. 5:3...so also for himself, This just states what we have just read the high priest was a sinful man needing God's Mercy and Forgiveness. (When ever Israel had a high priest that was filled with self-righteousness one can guarantee they were not being blessed by him, I feel that such a time was during Jesus' Life)! 5:3...to offer for sins. The high priest would offer up sin offerings to God for his own sins! We are just like the high priest, sinners, falling short of Gods Glory! Praise God today we don't have a man as a high priest, we call on the Name of The Son of God, Who is The one and only Great High Priest and through His Ministry and Sacrifice receive complete forgiveness for all our sins, in fact more so, as if we have never sinned, fullstop.

Hebrews 5:4 And no man takes this Honour unto himself, but he that is Called of God, as was Aaron.

One needs to be careful in stating what they are called to and Who called them 5:4 And no man takes this Honour unto himself, This means it is ordered by God and not man. We see this OT Truth being carried over into the NT Eph 4:11 And He Himself (Jesus) gave some to be Apostles, some Prophets, some Evangelists, and some Pastors and Teachers, Anyone called into any of the above offices would do well to remember that Christ is The Head of the church, all others are vessels that He is blessed to bring about the good of all the church according to His Good Will and Purpose. 5:4...but he that is Called of God, At the time of writing this letter the high priests office could be bought and sold for what ever terms or money was on offer or being offered. They had lost their way. How is the modern church doing? How many ways does or can a church offer to bring spiritual happiness? Firstly, it is not about spiritual happiness it is about Truth and secondly there is only one way! And folks if we walk that road it will bring happiness filled with the greatest Love one can imagine, but we need to be awake, aware, alert as 2 Cor 11:13-15 For such are false apostles, deceitful workers, transforming themselves into apostles of Christ. And no wonder! For satan himself transforms himself into an angel of light. Therefore it is no great thing if his ministers also transform themselves into ministers of righteousness, whose end will be according to their works. The only way you will see through their lies is by staying in the Work of Jesus on the Cross. 5:4... as was Aaron. Aaron was from the Tribe of Levi and it was from this tribe that all the priest were to come from but One. Aaron was a type of Christ as were all the others that followed, the word "as" is important here it refers to Aaron being called 'as' a type of Christ...a fill in, a temporary station, position for man to occupy.

Hebrews 5:5 So also Christ Glorified not Himself to be made as High Priest; but He that Said unto Him, Thou art My Son, to day have I begotten Thee.

God Glorifies The Son 5:5 So also Christ Glorified not Himself to be made as High Priest This clearly shows that even The Lord did not place Himself into or hold an ambition for such a high

position but rather was called of God to the Office of High Priest. Many have turned their back on The High Priest in favour of what sin offers, and the sin I speak of is not coming to the Living God in the way prescribed by The Holy Spirit through the Work of Jesus Christ [Rom 8:2 For the Law of The Spirit of Life in Christ Jesus has made me free from the law of sin and death](#). The Law of The Spirit comes only through Jesus' Work Death and Resurrection. The Holy Spirit Works only through Jesus and what He did at the Cross and as The Holy Spirit Loves and Honours The True High Priest He will willingly set free believers from the law of sin and death. [5:5...but He that Said unto Him, Thou art My Son, to day have I begotten Thee](#). This was the plan of God before the beginning of time [1 Peter 1:20 He indeed was foreordained before the foundation of the world](#). Of course this part of Scripture is speaking of the Incarnation of Christ, He was Born to become The High Priest and sin offering and all I can write about that is praise God, praise God, praise God.

[Hebrews 5:6 As He Said also in another place, You are a Priest for ever after the order of Melchizedek. \(from Ps 110:4\)](#)

Many of the Christian Jews at the time of the writing of this letter were asking "How can Jesus be The High Priest if he comes from the Tribe of Judah"?...There are two conditions that must be met [1/](#) The High Priest must be a man...was [Melchizedek](#) a man, angel, or a Christophany? [2/](#) The High Priest must be Appointed by God as [Melchizedek](#) obviously was. The writer of Hebrews is using this OT verse to prove a point. [Melchizedek](#) was a man, appointed of God to the Office of High Priest, also a King, and did not come from the Tribe of Levi which allows the writer to argue Jesus could also be The High Priest and King even though not coming from the Levite Tribe, [Heb 7:4 Now consider how great this man was, unto whom even the Patriarch Abraham gave the tenth of the spoils](#). The word [man](#) used to describe [Melchizedek](#) answers the above question! He was a man! However [Heb 7](#) goes on to say that [Melchizedek](#) was "[without father or mother, without genealogy, without beginning of days or end of life, resembling The Son of God, he remains a priest forever](#)." The question is whether the author of Hebrews means this actually or figuratively, we shall find out when we get to [Ch 7](#). Putting all that aside the writer is showing the Jewish Christians that Jesus did not have to come from the Levite family as some were claiming. [Footnote: According to traditional Jewish law, a person's Jewish status is passed down through the mother. However in the Biblical period, strong evidence points toward the custom of patrilineal descent, where children received tribal affiliation through their fathers. The Bible clearly shows the High Priests first born son was always in line for that Holy Office, and the Twelve Tribes are called Israelites because of their father Israel \(Jacob\) not the mother. This is still practised today by the Karaite Jews,](#)

[Hebrews 5:7 Who in the days of His Flesh, when He had Offered up Prayers and Supplications with strong Crying and Tears unto Him that was able to Save Him from death, and was Heard in that He feared;](#)

The writer goes on from connecting Jesus with Melchizedek by bringing The Lords Prayer Life into being [5:7 Who in the days of His Flesh](#), This speaks of the Incarnation of Christ, Christ becoming man! Adam condemned man and Christ being the Last Adam Justifies man. The term [in the days of His Flesh](#) does not mean or imply that His Manhood died when he was exalted to the Right Hand of God, but rather these words express the period of time in humiliation where the Creator became His own Creation and experienced all that man does due to the sin of man! Today Jesus Christ is the Perfect Man and Living God! [5:7...when He had Offered up Prayers and Supplications with strong Crying and Tears unto Him](#) This is the Prayer Life of The Master, our Saviour. Jesus Prayed as no one else could or has, hours laid upon hours of each day and night, His Prayer life shows the humiliation as it expresses His human need and human distress. Don't forget His Body felt all that ours do, hunger, thirst, weariness, pain even unto death. However these Words point more so strongly to the Gethsemane and Cross experience of Christ. [5:7... that was able to Save Him from death](#), There are two Greek words used for death they are 'apo' meaning "[from the edge of death](#)"

and 'ek' meaning 'out from within' Jesus never Prayed to be saved from the edge of death! But rather to be taken out from within death's power as He walked unflinchingly towards death's door through the Work of The Cross where He would destroy death's hold once and for all. 5:7...and was Heard in that he feared; He was Heard, Praise God He was heard, His Prayer was answered as our shall be also as long as we remain in the Work Jesus did at the Cross. The word 'feared' in the Greek also has two meanings, the one used here is 'To act cautiously, to beware, to fear' the picture of this word is of one taking hold with caution, being very careful and respectful in the handling of that which is presenting. Jesus was careful and cautious with His Attitude toward The Will of The Father, meaning He feared that He may not uphold properly The Father's Will in all things...He did not just slap prayers out, He was thoughtful, careful and very deliberate in all things unto The Father. What a lesson for us!

Study scripture in red...Other scriptures used in blue...side comments in pink

Hebrews 5:8 Though He were a Son, yet learned He obedience by the things which He suffered; The opening four words express His Deity **5:8 Though He were a Son** and equally His role as ‘The Son of man’. Being the Son of man refers to His submission to the Will of The Father, such submission does not mean there was ever at any time any idea or thought of not submitting. God had never been man! That which He created, Jesus was going through a new life experience in that He Who was once Spirit was confined in a physical body and had to live His entire Life in exactly the same way that we live...living, breathing, eating, sleeping, working.. with a Heart of (Perfect) flesh pumping His own Life-Blood round His (Perfect) Human frame and subjected to every trial and temptation that is common to all humanity. **5:8 yet learned He obedience by the things which He suffered;** Jesus from birth had to learn the ways of God. **Lk 2:52 Jesus increased in Wisdom and Stature, and in Favour with God and men.** Jesus did have a Divine Nature and there could be no increase within that Perfect Realty, but His Human Nature, consisting of Spirit, Soul and Flesh increased daily as He **learned by obedience** by what **He suffered**, the wisdom of God. Jesus suffered just by being on earth as a Man! Before the Saviour came to earth He had occupied the place of total authority. His Throne was set above the universe above all things! Everything was subject to His Command! Be it man, angels, all the elements both earthly and heavenly, good and evil, everything! As The Son of man He became The High Priest which demanded He should, through suffering, learn obedience, in that He had to go to a level of obedience unknown and unattainable by man. This is not saying Jesus was ever disobedient! Christ did **NOT** learn to be obedient from a disobedient past as that would make Him a sinner, rather He learned obedience in that as trials and temptations beyond man’s comprehensions increased He never complained never sidestepped them but faced every new challenge on the behalf of mankind who could not do such.

Hebrews 5:9 And being made Perfect, He became the Author of Eternal Salvation unto all them that obey Him;

We see in this verse the entire completeness of The Lord’s time upon the earth! **5:9 And being made Perfect** This speaks of all that had to be done by The Lord in preparation for the magnitude of suffering He was to endure up to and then finally on the Cross. Jesus was never imperfect so what does it mean by **5:9 And being made perfect**, The Lord is very Graceful and quickened me to this example...The worlds greatest chefs adds together all the needed but different ingredients for a royal cake mix, to make all these perfectly measured, and carefully selected ingredients to grow and bind together into one unit it needs to be baked at a great heat...in such unbearable heat the ingredients are made perfect due to the obedience of the science applied making them into one massive royal cake of high tasting glory...yummy. The Holy Spirit is The Chef, Jesus was the ingredients of Perfect Flesh, Spirit, and Soul and the stove was ALL the evil of this world past, present, and future. The Holy Spirit oversaw every thing from Jesus’ Birth, His death on the Cross and unto the Resurrection, Jesus Who was never imperfect therefore learned perfection by being brought to a new place of Creation by being the Perfect Man? Nay...rather the Perfect Saviour! **5:9...He became the Author of Eternal Salvation** Christ became The Author of all that was, is, and is to be, before the world was made The Father, Son, and Holy Spirit had glorious plans for mankind. The Work of Jesus at the Cross allowed Him to Sign His Name to The Book of Life as Author, Lord, God and newly added Title ‘Saviour’. **5:9...unto all them that obey Him;** This does not reflect works from man rather faith. If one truly loves The Lord they will obey Him and obedience is this, to offer thanks giving to The Son as The Father is well pleased with Him, and to offer our lives unto Him so that The Holy Spirit can change us into His Glory allowing us to love Him as He Loves us.

Hebrews 5:10 Called of God a High Priest after the Order of Melchizedek.

This is not the same as ‘we are called of God’ we are called to come into His Presence, into a place of safety...Jesus is Called into an Order by a new Name which He did not have until the Cross.

The word 'called' used here in the Greek means to address or accost by some name, 'to publicly give a name, to salute, to style' Jesus Christ being The Lord of Lords has become due to His determination and unprecedented Courage The Eternal Never Ending High Priest Whom is Praised and Honoured above all...for ever and ever...amen.

Hebrews 5:11 Of Whom we have many things to say, and hard to be uttered, seeing you are dull of hearing.

The words 'of Whom' speaks of our Jesus Who has been made a Priest after the Order of Melchizedek 5:11...we have many things to say The word 'we' points to the fact that the writer has other believers driving this great Truth, and this Truth is based only on Jesus Christ and Him Crucified and that He is the One in which we must trust with our lives! 5:11...and hard to be uttered This states that the hearers are making it hard for what really is an easy Truth to be delivered as they have complicated it with works! 5:11...seeing you are dull of hearing. They are slow and sluggish, the problem laid not with the writer but with the readers/hearers, later on in Heb 6:4 we will see that they were once enlightened but have listened to so called trust worthy brothers and sisters who in fact have moved them from the Truth of Christ's work to other 'good sounding' stuff.

Hebrews 5:12 For though by this time you ought to be teachers, you need someone to teach you again the first principles of the oracles of God; and you have come to need milk and not solid food. How does our learning of Truth stack up compared to the Hebrews Church? 5:12 For though by this time you ought to be teachers, These people have been Christians for a long time, they should have been mature and ready to teach others about the Work of the Cross of Christ. They had taken their eyes off the Great prize which comes with a Great Price. Today the Church is in the saddest state it has ever been in, filled with erroneous teachings taking people to a different Jesus, a different gospel, a different spirit, and it is so powerful in its deceptive representation that it is easy for people to believe this fake gospel. People this is not only sad but it is deadly dangerous to offer praise to demons naming them as a type of holy spirit and son of God! 5:12...you need someone to teach you again the first principles of the oracles of God; The writer is referring to the OT, as the Scriptures all point to Christ and His Work! The OT holds all the elementary doctrines of Christ regarding Salvation which means if they (Hebrew Church) had interpreted the OT correctly they would have known that it pointed exclusively to Christ. This is true of today's church if we do not understand the OT we could see ourselves falling into unnecessary traps and woes (This is why The Lord has set up the leadership as He has so the young in spirit can seek advice from God's Appointed, you-tube and the like is not God's Appointed!) 5:12...and you have come to need milk and not solid food. This speaks of immaturity and this has come about from unbelief! What is being said is these people were torn between 'works and faith' and this is a major problem with today's Church also. The heart easily deceived rests in religious ceremonies, and man's spiritual ability is so impaired that it cannot discern good from evil. When one is Saved they obviously need to drink spiritual milk, hence they understand something has happened but due to no knowledge they cannot understand the Work of Jesus at the Cross. Within a good church they will be taught such Great Works of The Lord.

Hebrews 5:13 For every one that uses milk is unskilful in the Word of Righteousness: for he is a babe.

These opening words are not pointed towards people who have just been Saved but rather those that have been Saved for some good length of time. 5:13 For every one that uses milk The writer is saying to the church the natural flow is for a baby to start on milk then move onto solids if they therefore remain on milk it is due to a serious inner problem meaning the body organs cannot handle solid food. In this case it is of course speaking of spiritual growth so they are on milk still due to such things as false doctrines, the keeping of the law, desire to perform works, and temple worship etc. (These things come from religion which Ch 6 through to 10 speaks about).

P36

5:13...is unskilful in the Word of Righteousness This refers to the benefits of what a believer gets from Jesus at the Cross. If they remain on milk they are unskilful and in fact dangerous to newborn believers as they will push spiritual warfare, angel worship, temple attendance and so on... (**we will see this in Ch 6-10**). The words '**Word of Righteousness**' is the Act of Christ at the Cross, what He did goes beyond the word 'Righteous' but the English language has no greater word to describe it. **5:13...for he is a babe**. If they do not understand the Power of what Jesus did at the Cross they are a babe and therefore cannot teach anyone! **1 Cor 1:18...the Message of the Cross is foolishness to those who are perishing, but to us who are being Saved it is The Power of God.**

Hebrews 5:14 But strong meat belongs to them that are of full age, even those who by reason of use have their senses exercised to discern both good and evil.

This is obvious in meaning **5:14 But strong meat belongs to them that are of full age**, Strong meat speaks of the goodness and truth that a believer gets, good meat is the full level of Righteousness that a person can understand as it changes them daily into the likeness of Christ (**and they will get more and more as religion dies from within such a believer**) I have spoken this truth many times from the Pulpit and many have sadly walked away from this church, happily some have believed The Message and others have said "I shall try it" When faith is evidenced in the Work of Jesus at the Cross (**and there is no other Saving Faith**) the individual must understand this is only the beginning! Asking God to teach you about the Work of Jesus at the Cross will for a new believer bring them to a place of maturity very quickly and for someone who has been brought up in the lies of the old system as myself (**apostate church teachings**) they just need to keep asking God to teach the Cross and without doing anything, automatically it shall start to take care of it's self as The Holy Spirit begins to bring everything into line with The Great Sacrifice of Jesus Christ. **5:14... even those who by reason of use have their senses exercised to discern both good and evil.** I am going to reverse this for just a second "if a believers senses are dull (**on milk**) then they cannot understand the Word of God, hence they are not able to separate good from evil'. He who has learned to exercise their senses have learned good from evil from within the home of religion! What I mean is we are taught the basics in knowing it is wrong to murder, steal, lie, fornicate, gossip etc...And that is both right and great, but again they are the basic teachings for a baby in Christ to learn. We must grow up and go on to learn the great and deadly sins that religion offers such as wrong doctrines, made up jesus' and gospels, another holy spirit which is subject to works and so on...These need to be discerned, this is the good and evil spoken of...I will offer this as an example: The emphasis must never be on the '**cup**' or '**bread**' as drinking from the cup and eating the bread does not change the inner person, it does not heal you, it does not rid you of sins power, it does not save you rather believing on and in The Lord and His Great & Courageous Actions at the Cross, His Sacrifice which gave us the cup and bread does, amen.

Amen.

Study scripture in red...Other scriptures used in blue...side comments in pink

Hebrews 6:1 Therefore leaving the principles of The Doctrine of Christ, let us go on unto Perfection; not laying again the foundation of repentance from dead works, and of faith toward God,

These words take us back to the first mentioned 'intent' of Christ and what He will do, it is found in the OT. 6:1 Therefore leaving the principles of the Doctrine of Christ, We see here the desire of the writer to move the reader onto something greater than the 'principles of the Doctrine'. In the Greek the literal meaning of the 'principles of the Doctrine' translates into 'the Word of the Beginning', We see a great need being presented by the writer for the Jewish believers to move on from the first principles of the Levitical Sacrifices, in fact from the Tabernacle, Priesthood, and all Offerings, they, as we are not to have any dependence on such things rather they are to be set aside allowing one to go onto 'Perfection'. God's first 'intent' is seen in Gen 3:15...Seed of the woman, this is the first reference showing God's intent of how man's Redemption was to be come. 6:1..Therefore let us go on unto Perfection; This speaks of the NT Sacrifice, The Lord Jesus Christ, and The Testament He ushered in by His Work on the Cross. The word 'Perfection' used here must be understood, in the Greek it refers to that which is complete (teleios) meaning nothing outside of Christ was complete, no amount of animal sacrifice paid sins debt...praise God for Christ...Heb 10:12 But when this Priest had Offered for all time One Sacrifice for sins, He sat down at the right Hand of God. Equally the words let us go on unto Perfection does not mean we can do such in our own strength or power... but rather that our faith and confidence must be in that which is Perfect 'being Christ' and His Finished Work. 6:1...not laying again the foundation of repentance from dead works This speaks about the Jewish Christians going back to dead works, some had already left the faith returning to death and others were contemplating such actions. Today we see dead works offering that which is not Holy unto The Lord, we so often worship the building we sit in, glorify the things we do in the building, so often believers faith is exercised only whilst they are within the building, how sad is that?. 6:1...and of faith toward God, This is an improper type of faith. There is no way that true faith could be evidenced in God by them going back to temple worship and sacrifices. They evidenced a faith alright but projected it towards the wrong object, this type of faith God will not recognise. It is the same today and yet so many church members will not hear what The Spirit is Saying due to religious hearts.

When we desire Jesus, truly believing He is the reason and answer to all our needs be it in joy or hardship of heart our faith, prayers, studies, or reading of the word etc...pleases The Father. But when we pray, take communion, fast, read the word or study the Bible etc...out of a duty we remove the blessing and turn these acts into a state of religion, no matter how good they are they can not save a man's soul! God is only pleased with One Person Mat 3:17 And a Voice from heaven Said, "This is my Son, Whom I Love; with Him I am well Pleased." This just simply means you can do every religious action one can think of and you will NOT please The Father...A believer must have The Faith, and The Faith can only be found in Jesus Christ and what He did at the Cross...1 Cor 2:2 For I resolved to know nothing while I was with you except Jesus Christ and Him Crucified.

Hebrews 6:2 Of the doctrine of baptisms, and of laying on of hands, and of resurrection of the dead, and of Eternal Judgment.

6:2 Of the doctrine of baptisms All commentaries I read agree the Greek word used here for baptisms points more solidly towards the term 'washings' therefore 'the doctrine of washings' is a better translation. These 'washings' come from the law of Moses and were quite prominent such as Nu 19:9 'the water of separation' another one is found in Nu 8:7 the water of purification These involve sprinkling of or washing in water to cleans from sin.

P38

The writer is showing it is unnecessary to follow such doctrines as Christ has completely fulfilled the law in every possible way. **6:2...and of laying on of hands** This is also an OT action **Lev 1:3-4 he (The Israelite) shall offer it (Sacrifice) of his own free will at the door of the Tabernacle of Meeting before The LORD. Then he shall put his hand on the head** of the Burnt Offering, and it will be accepted on his behalf to make Atonement for him. This is not speaking of the laying on of hands as we practise 'in the Name of Jesus' the Hebrew Church understood this Truth but were also holding on to the OT way of finding forgiveness and the like, they would place their hands on the head of the animal that was to be killed asking God to forgive them for their sin, in effect transferring their sin into the animal. Today many believers blame church members or even their own families regarding their negative behaviour therefore trying to transfer their sin onto other people, they will find no peace as it does not work, but it does cause chaos! **6:2...and of Resurrection of the dead**, The OT believers had knowledge of a type of after life, hence Enoch and Elijah are written of being taken into heaven! They had little understanding of the Resurrection of Christ, however King David and Solomon wrote of it as did many others. I believe the Hebrew Christians were allowing teachings from the Sadducees such as **Mat 22:23 The Sadducees, who say there is no resurrection** and from Philosophers, **Acts 17:18...and philosophers began to debate with Paul**, and perverted heretics **2 Tim 2:16-17 Their teaching will spread like gangrene** that walked among them to draw them back to the OT teachings leaving the Gospel Doctrine they had been taught 'Christ and Him Crucified'. We need to be careful as to who we listen to! **6:2...and of Eternal Judgment** The writer is saying...as the OT believers understood so should the Hebrew believers! And I say, so should we! There will be a Judgment and the consequences will be Eternal. The results or consequences of the decisions the Hebrew Church believers and we make will determine how we stack up on that day, what did we all place our faith in? Heaven or hell is the eternal outcome.

Hebrews 6:3 And this will we do, if God permit.

Great desire for all **6:3 And this will we do** People, what will we do? This is what is being asked! It is an absolute must that we go on to Perfection. In other words, if we do not the outcome could be disastrous even unto the throwing away of one's soul! We will either do dead works or be dead to works. **6:3...if God permit**. Strange wording! God is a loving God and of course He will permit! Really? So many Christians believe God's Agape Love will openly embrace them regardless of what they are doing, how foolish. God is a loving God but receives us **only** through the Work of Jesus at the Cross, there is no other way to get to The Father but through Christ! If we try by works to please Him we will find ourselves moving away from His safety, it is **only** through The Blood of Jesus and what He did at the Cross that offers us God's acceptance unto Salvation! Jesus came to pave the way which allows The Holy Spirit to do which He only can do, until the Cross The Fathers Love was not known to all mankind! Many quote **Jn 3:16** but fail to read it in it's entirety up to **Jn 3:21**. So many Church goers insult The Son's Sacrifice by their foolish actions and in turn move themselves away from The Fathers Love. Dangerous...very dangerous. I am not saying that such people are not Saved as they have had the original Salvation experience, but they have not gone onto maturity and are living in a dangerous, awkward, and weakened state of faith denying The Holy Spirits help by offering up self driven acts and works which could invite darkness and even death.

Hebrews 6:4 For it is impossible for those who were once Enlightened, and have tasted of the Heavenly Gift, and were made partakers of The Holy Ghost,

This is speaking about a once Saved, God believing Saint! **6:4 For it is impossible for those who were once Enlightened** Jesus Christ is the Light of the world, there is no other. This is written to believers, in this case the Hebrew believers of whom many were about to apostatise themselves from The Truth, we have this massive problem in the modern church today, but their ears are full of religion and the eye dull towards Spiritual insight, unable to hear and see what The Spirit is Saying and trying to do for them and sadly preachers are clueless or to gutless to speak this Truth aloud.

Many Christians read these Scriptures blindly refusing to allow The Holy Spirit's Revelation of Truth holding fast to the teachings such as...unconditional eternal security that twists Scripture in such a fashion showing a blindness to the obvious and deafness to The Truth. **Enlightened** in the Greek is 'photizo' and means 'to shine, to brighten, to illuminate, to give light, to make to see', This clearly shows these people were once people of The Light! God has never lost a soul...never... but many souls have walked away from His Saving Grace! They have moved their eyes onto religious beliefs, moved their eyes from His wonderful Works at the Cross, closed the door by their own power on their Saviour. A Saved person has the same power of choice that was with them when they received Salvation, they most certainly have changed but at anytime can permit there former desires to rule over them, should they so choose, **Romans Chapters 6, 7, and 8** clearly teaches on this. Many brothers and sisters truly trust The Lord but are in bondage to acts of sin, such a person is Saved and shall remain Saved as long as they keep there faith and trust in Christ and what He has done at The Cross, **Rom Ch 7** describes such a believer perfectly and they will be delivered at the right time by The Lord, but those that were once **enlightened** have taken on another Jesus, another gospel, another spirit, this is the sin of religion which is born from false doctrine. **6:4...and have tasted of the Heavenly Gift** This Gift is of course Christ! **Rom 6:23 for the wages of sin is death, but the Gift of God is Eternal Life through Jesus Christ.** God gives many Gifts to the Believer but one must be a believer, meaning they have first received the Eternal Gift which opens the door to receive! Of the word 'taste' King David wrote **Ps 34:8 "O taste and see that the Lord is good, blessed is the man that trusts Him"** The one who trusts The Lord is one that has tasted His Goodness, experienced His Goodness. **6:4...and were made partakers of The Holy Ghost,** The Holy Spirit Himself Witnessing with their spirits that they had His Blessing in that they were excepted as the children of God, and thus assuring them of God's Mercy towards them, and of the efficacy of the Salvation process through which they had received such blessings. For as they were so are we **partakers**, meaning we have all joined in on the activities and actions which come from The Holy Ghost. These people were enlightened, tasted the Heavenly Gift, and partook of The Holy Ghost and yet by their own will have started to walked away from The Saviour. God would have anyone of them back in His Saving Grace but they must turn from the foolish deceptive lies which are quickly burying them in the place of no return. God knows their hearts and has seen how deep they have willingly walked into the valley of darkness, so deeply entrenched in a spirit of religious pride and wickedness, it shall become impossible for them to even call on the Name of the True Saviour.

Hebrews 6:5 And have tasted the Good Word of God, and the Powers of the world to come, There are folk that claim the people being spoken of here never knew The Lord, that **tasting** does not constitute one being filled with The Spirit but rather as one sampling a wine and then spitting it out...that is just total ho-kum. **6:5 And have Tasted the Good Word of God** Anyone that has **Tasted the Good Word of God** is as a child tasting ice cream (or whatever) for the first time on a hot day. As the word 'good' has been placed in the sentence it strongly suggests that the Word has done that which was intended, it is **good** because of it's Transforming Power. For someone to have **Tasted the Good Word of God** and then walk away states they agree with some type of false ideology which could be one of hundreds, but the one thing they all have in common is they deny the Work Jesus did at the cross. **6:5...and the Powers of the world to come,** This is the Work of The Holy Spirit Who Lives within our hearts revealing The Way of Salvation, the word "**Powers**" speak of the extraordinary awesome manifestation of The Power of God changing the believer each day into Christ Likeness..

Hebrews 6:6 If they shall fall away, to renew them again unto repentance; seeing they crucify to themselves the Son of God afresh, and put Him to an open shame.

Notice the word 'If' There is always hope, The Holy Spirit shall do all that is possible in halting their decline and aid them back into The Truth, however one can fall away 'if' the given rules of the relationship are broken by man replacing The Work of Jesus on the Cross with false religion.

P40

6:6...to renew them again unto repentance Of these people “If they do not respond to The Holy Spirit whilst they can hear Him’ it is said to be impossible to renew themselves again unto repentance. Not because The Blood of Christ cannot offer forgiveness but rather this sin, in its very nature, is opposed to Godly Repentance. The words **renew again** state the person had once accepted The Lord. **6:6...seeing they crucify to themselves The Son of God afresh, and put Him to an open shame.** This is proof of their intent, they are willing to hang without remorse Jesus back upon the Cross. As this sin is so opposed to Godly repentance for such a person returning to The Lord is at a height of impossibility. I write this as they have not just hung Christ back out to shame but in doing so have rejected The Holy Spirit and His Teaching. What is it that the Holy Spirit teaches? Jesus Christ and what He did for mankind! His sacrifice!

Hebrews 6:7 For the earth which drinks in the rain that comes often upon it, and brings forth herbs meet for them by whom it is dressed, receives Blessing from God:

So often the Scriptures use natural events to picture spiritual truths. **6:7 For the earth which drinks in the rain that comes often upon it** This speaks of spiritual enlightenment and renewal. The writer is in fact saying much rain has fallen and the ground drinks it willingly hence the outcome should be rejoicing due to a great harvest. **6:7...and brings forth herbs meet for them by whom it is dressed,** Faithful believers who persevere in Faith produce abundant fruit. **6:7...receives Blessing from God** Who sent the rain? Who dressed the ground? And what is the Blessing from God? Jesus sums all these question up in **John 15:1-6. “I am The True Vine, and My Father is The Gardener. He cuts off every branch in Me that bears no fruit...**What is being said here is the believer must have total dependence upon Christ and what He did at Calvary, the only way to be blessed by God is through what Jesus did at the Cross.

Hebrews 6:8 But that which bears thorns and briers is rejected, and is nigh unto cursing; whose end is to be burned.

The comparing of the earth and spiritual matters continues. **6:8 But that which bears thorns and briers is rejected** Christians cannot have it both ways, one or the other shall win out in the end! Either fruitfulness or thorns and briers. Both have received the rain which obviously comes from God, both have drunk that Goodness, and both have grown. The word ‘**rejected**’ used here in the Greek simply means “**unapproved, rejected, worthless, castaway, reprobate**’. The briers and thorns mentioned here speak of self-efforts, which means their faith is no longer on the Work of Jesus at the Cross, one cannot hope to receive blessings from God if they walk knowingly in Christ using works as a cross. **6:8...and is nigh unto cursing;** And here it is! **Nigh unto cursing.** There is still hope for all! Jesus redeemed us from the curse of the law by being made a curse for us. The curse of the broken law was and still is death. Jesus had never sinned so never carried in anyway the curse upon himself and yet in His Love for us He died that we may live! Jesus’ offer of Salvation will never end whilst blood rushes through the human heart. All have fallen short of God’s Glory, all have broken the law, all have had the Judges sentence of guilty hammered down upon our names, all at best were doomed to paradise or worse. Anyone can turn to the only Power that can Save them and that is the Work of Jesus Christ at the Cross. **6:8...whose end is to be burned.** Make no mistake the end for anyone that continues to deny The Love of the Son and what He had to go through will be part of an unequalled catastrophic and disastrous event which shall never end...Do not reject The sons Love...And place Him back onto the cross,...for to do so is certain eternal death.

But, beloved, we are persuaded better things of you...Praise God

Study scripture in red...Other scriptures used in blue...side comments in pink

Hebrews 6:9 But, beloved, we are persuaded better things of you, and things that accompany Salvation, though we thus speak.

The opening words 'but beloved' makes it clear that he is speaking to believers and not the lost. Last week we read about those that have or are thinking about going back into religious activities. The writer from a deep love expresses The Father Love calling them the 'beloved' 6:9...we are persuaded better things of you The Holy Spirit has gone into great detail regarding the dangers of moving their faith onto something else. He is saying here in fact "I have given you the absolute Truth about remaining in The Faith" Last week we read some very strong words concerning the direction some of these people were going, but the writer is saying that he has a sense in the Spirit that they will do the right thing. The word 'better' is used as in a better Hope, better Promises, better Covenant, better Resurrection...In fact he is saying everything in Christ is better...better things are indeed in line for a believer to take hold of if they remain in the faith. 6:9...and things that accompany Salvation, This proclaims that which is FAR better...The original Salvation experience, as awesome as it was and indeed is brings but the beginning of Glories. The benefits one gets from what Jesus did at the Cross are unnameable as they out reach the levels of man's cognitive abilities. Folks we all know the obvious...healing, acceptance, freedom, life and so on...but no one knows what being 'Glorified' by God looks or feels like...no one on earth that is! 6:9...though we thus speak. This is simply saying, "I have spoken harshly for a reason to shake you out from the lies your believing" This states the writer is not speaking from guess work but rather experience.

Hebrews 6:10 For God is not unrighteous to forget your work and labour of love, which you have showed toward His Name, in that you have ministered to the Saints, and do minister.

God has never be unfair! 6:10 For God is not unrighteous Again this goes beyond man's ability to understand God's Goodness towards sinners...Man has done and will continue to do many great evils whilst God carries on doing wonderfully glorious and great works. We all live day by day and for many this can be full of hardships (speaking of believers not the unsaved). life never promised us a sweet walk, as an example I shall use Apostle Paul, he was beaten, stoned, whipped, ship wrecked, scoffed at, thrown out from cities, cold, homeless, imprisoned and the last months of his life was in an underground cell, they lowered him into it by rope (or threw him down I know not), no windows, no doors, just the hole he went through allowing some light, it was in this place of horror he penned the second letter to Timothy, and yet he did such in praise and thanks giving to God! It all comes down to what our Faith is in, that will determine how we live each day. 6:10...to forget your work and labour of love three words we need to look at, we cannot earn any reward by works or manual labour, 1/ first of lets look at the word 'works' this is speaking about surrendering our lives over and into the owner- ship of The Lord, and this is indeed hard work as we need to throw off religious and foolishness desires and beliefs allowing The Holy Spirit the right to work His Glorious workings within us through faith in Christ and what He has done. 6:10...which you have showed toward His Name And here it is...His Name...These good works of labour, of surrender are in His Name, for it is In His Name we die to self and live unto Him. His Name tells us Who He is and what He does, and has done, and it must all be done In His Name! 6:10...in that you have ministered to the Saints, and do minister. This is quite clear and straight forward, 2/ secondly the labour of love of, once we have given ourselves over to The Holy Spirit within The Faith we then by His Power start to minister correctly to the Saints! At this point in our surrendered lives we are walking by faith in The Lord enabling us to aid where we can the needy in and by His Power.

P42

The greater meaning here is what we say, how we live, what we do as believers, are we pointing people to The Work of Jesus Christ or are we feeding religious death. Is our witness to the worldly one that runs in conjunction with the way we present ourselves in church? Do we live in our homes as we act in the church? Are we truly Saints? Only you and God know how your mind thinks! And only those you hang with be it in the streets, at work or at home know the way you act and react! If we are being guided by The Holy Spirit we will be changing and recognizing His Work within us and His Workings through us! All glory must go to The Lord 'ALL'

Hebrews 6:11 And we desire that every one of you do show the same diligence to the full assurance of hope unto the end:

The believer must understand their rightful place in Christ! **6:11 And we desire...** The words 'we desire' shows the true and correct concern coming from 'all believers' **6:11 that every one of you...** Anyone that has The Holy Spirit within them will never want to see the failure of another person. If one does not understand The Truth of Christ's Sacrifice the fullness of Jesus' Peace will be lacking, **the desire** is they 'all understand'! **6:11...do show the same diligence to the full assurance of hope unto the end:** One must fully and completely place their hope in the Finished Work of Christ which ended when He Sat on His Throne next to The Father. Their '**diligence**' will be rewarded as they lean more and more into and onto Christ's Mighty Work at the cross which offers such a believer total **assurance of hope unto the end.**

Hebrews 6:12 That you be not slothful, but followers of them who through faith and patience inherit The Promises.

This is as a command **6:12 That you be not slothful** meaning do not be lazy, dull, stupid. You are here learning God's Word! And as you have come to appreciate, to gather the right understanding of any study takes time. Lazy and **slothful** people leave it up to a preacher to answer all their questions such **may** find themselves in for a long and restless wait. **6:12 but followers of them...** This speaks of the OT Saints of which we will study in **Ch 11**. We need to follow their awesome trust and faith in God. **6:12 who through faith and patience inherit The Promises.** These people should serve as an example in the area of Faith! Even though they did not see The Christ their tested patience was grounded in true faith. People failure is **not** the problem but quitting is! We need to stand firm in our faith as they did...Peter failed Judas quit! God has given The Promise we just need to believe. The Promise is not that it will be easy but that we will overcome by His Spirit if we press into Him.

Hebrews 6:13 For when God made Promise to Abraham, because He could Swear by no greater, He Swore by Himself,

God even showed Abraham how The Promise would be brought into fruition by having him place Isaac on the Altar **6:13 For when God made Promise to Abraham** Abraham received every Promise of The Lord. God cannot lie, everything He proclaims has already been done in His Eyes, His Word is final. **6:13... because He could swear by no greater,** God's Word is unchangeable, indestructible He has Sworn this to Himself, no one, or anything could, can or will halt Him from this Work. **6:13 He Swore by Himself,** This simple speaks that God's Perfect Character and Holy Righteous Nature cannot lie and shall do that which He has Spoken...He is bound to it as surly as He Lives for ever.

Hebrews 6:14 Saying, Surely Blessing I will Bless thee, and multiplying I will multiply thee.

Abraham was given by God the way in which The Promise would be done and kept **6:14 Saying, Surely Blessing I will Bless thee** The word '**Saying**' sums up the absolute and full certainty of the completion of The Promise, for it was God Himself that Spoke these Words. Abraham was blessed with the son of Promise but with a greater knowledge 'howbeit in part only' as to how The Lord was going to Save the world. **6:14...and multiplying I will multiply thee.** The seed became a nation and the nation Israel is from where the worlds Saviour Jesus would come from.

Hebrews 6:15 And so, after he had patiently endured, he obtained the Promise.

This proclaims much more here than what written words say. 6:15 And so, after he had patiently endured There is just about always a distance between The Promise and the possession of it, and that distance is never uneventful filled with both good and hard times. Patient enduring is never an easy task, we live in a world of instant gratification, switch it on and there it is! But a person of faith, that is a person that trusts God, leans on God, believes God, learns to expect the Promise before it has arrived, that is why we must not be slothful but followers by faith with enduring patience unto the end. Abraham and Sarah sinned by trying to 'help God out' they had become discouraged and thus began to sway in their faith but God will never fail or quit, in their time of sliding faith The Lord lifted them up with a personal visit. 6:15...he obtained the Promise. Abraham did have struggles within his faith but God is Faithful and aided both Abraham and Sarah to finish victoriously. They had their son Isaac but the Greatest Gift was yet to come...Jesus Christ...you see The Lord's Promise is always bigger than that which our minds can ever comprehend.

Hebrews 6:16 For men verily swear by the greater: and an oath for confirmation is to them an end of all strife.

This could speak of a contract or deed over ownership of land or a court ruling etc. 6:16 For men verily swear by the greater It equally could mean swearing by the Greatness of God. 6:16...and an oath for confirmation is to them an end of all strife. This means the contract has been agreed on, that all parties have signed the deed and are satisfied. Many of the Jews were claiming the need to live by the OT, (Paul?) is saying Jesus is the fulfilment of the Promise made to Abraham which in it's self fulfils the OT hence the contract has been agreed upon.

Hebrews 6:17 Wherein God, willing more abundantly to show unto the heirs of Promise the immutability of His Counsel, confirmed it by an Oath:

We see a picture of God lowering Himself to the conditions of man's capacity 6:17 Wherein God, willing more abundantly to show unto the heirs of Promise God has never had to make an Oath to anyone, God has never had to answer to anyone for anything! But we see here our Majestic and Loving Father Willingly bowing Himself to the level of an Oath for the sake of man. 6:17...Heirs of Promise refers to children of The Faith which Paul describes in Rom Ch 4. 6:17...the immutability of His Counsel This confirms what we were speaking of earlier, immutability means it is 'certain, unchangeable', God is not a turncoat. 6:17... confirmed it by an Oath: God could find no one higher so Spoke this unto Himself...As surly as I Live I shall fulfil all My Words...Three things: 1/ The Promise of The Truth of The Son, 2/ God the Fathers Oath confirming the Promise which we are about to read about 3/ The seal which is The Holy Spirit.

Hebrews 6:18 That by two immutable (unchanging) things, in which it was impossible for God to lie, we might have a strong consolation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold upon the hope set before us:

The wording in 6:18 That by two immutable things in fact speaks of the entirety of God's unchangeable plan. 1/ The Promise = God promised Abraham that He would bless him, and multiply his seed. This was more than just a personal promise as it had a far reaching intent. It would bring about the nation of Israel from where Jesus The Son of God would arrive from. 2/ The Oath= Jesus would come and not only Redeem mankind but would serve as a Priest forever in the order of Melchizedek. 6:18...in which it was impossible for God to lie Scriptural Truth, It is 'impossible' for God not to do as He said He would! 6:18...we might have a strong consolation The words 'strong and consolation' points to the protection against doubt and discouragement, this is why we have the Word...When it is read with a Godly passion the Written Word we see how the men and women of God held up in times of peace and hardship! 6:18...who have fled for refuge to lay hold upon the hope set before us This is an OT principle (see Deut. 4:42) of a sinner fleeing to one of the Cities of Refuge.

P44

We in like manner are to flee to our Great High Priest Jesus Christ '**in Faith**' for continued safety and forgiveness. Abraham had to believe on The Promise he had not possessed and like wise, we are to believe on the Promise we have not received yet in the full glorified state.

Hebrews 6:19 Which hope we have as an anchor of the soul, both sure and steadfast, and which enters into that within the Veil;

The hope of the Cross is the anchor of the soul! 6:19 Which hope we have as an anchor of the soul, This moves the picture from a city of Refuge to a ship safely anchored in a harbour. 6:19...both sure and steadfast, No matter how stormy the sea may become if your faith is truly locked into that which Christ did at the Cross you will in no way be tossed and driven over. You will not sink as you know the One Who is with you. 6:19... and which enters into that within the Veil; This speaks of The Holy of Holies...but not the one from the OT but that which is set in heaven! The ship which cannot sink is in God's Loving embrace, it is held within heavens harbour. This is God's Promise and Oath to you this very minute.

Hebrews Ch 6:20 Where the Forerunner has entered, even Jesus, made The High Priest for ever after the Order of Melchizedek.

Jesus is The Forerunner and He entered into The Holy of Holies through the sufferings He took on the Cross, proven by The Resurrection revealing His Glory. We have an Anchor, a hope due to the Promises of The Almighty Lord. God The Father, God The Son and God The Holy Spirit took an Oath in eternity past and The Oath they agreed on is this: Jesus would come to earth in the form of man, then hand His Flesh over to die, offering His Life upon a Cross, and God The Father would Honour that Sacrifice. Jesus suffered all He did whilst on earth as a man believing on that Oath. knowing full well The Father would honour it, this is why He confidently Said "**It is Finished**" Today our Anchor is holding fast as The Anchor is none other than God, The Holy Blessed Spirit.

May the joy of these words reach deep into your soul.

AMEN AND AMEN

Study scripture in red...Other scriptures used in blue...side comments in pink

Hebrews 7:1 For this Melchizedek, king of Salem, Priest of the Most High God, who met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the kings, and Blessed him;

Melchizedek was a type of Christ in many respects, there are many questions about this man and to the best of my knowledge most questions asked of him are just not answerable, **rather the silence of the Scriptures speaks loudly**. 7:1 For this Melchizedek The Bible tells us he was, and that is all we really need to know, but God in His Grace does offer more. 7:1...king of Salem, This presents another name for Jerusalem, this city dates back to approximately 4200 BC making it one of the oldest cities in the world. The name 'Salem' changed to 'Jebus' when the Jebusites conquered 'Salem/Jerusalem'. The name Jerusalem means 'Habitation of peace'. 7:1...Priest of the Most High God This tells us as to what he was, once again scriptural silence speaks! 7:1...who met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the kings, and Blessed him; Speaks of the superior spiritual position of Melchizedek. Abraham did not try and bless Melchizedek but rather readily excepted the blessing from the Priest/King, the silence of Scripture speaks loudly! God has an order in the church and when church members fail to recognize God's Call upon someone or their designated position which The Almighty has given, one commits a serious offence indeed. Two things here 1/ This applies to only God designated offices 'Apostles, Prophets, Evangelists, Pastors, Teachers... for an example: A do not except the office of a catholic priest as it is man made (Only Jesus is called a Priest in the NT). 2/ The Office must be recognised in a sense **as superior** to the person operating in the Office, simply because it is God Who designated the Office. Example: A person called to teach is just a person but the words spoken should be The Eternal Spirits.

Hebrews 7:2 To whom also Abraham gave a tenth part of all; first being by interpretation King of Righteousness, and after that also King of Salem, which is, King of Peace;

This is the first example of paying Tithes, this was done 430 years before the law. 7:2 To whom also Abraham gave a tenth part of all Today nothing has changed The Lord expects believers to support financially the church, so I shall ask a question, has the operation of the church arrived at a self-supporting place, where it needs nothing from those receiving the benefit of being under it's care?(I write this not for your money but rather because the Scripture points this out) From Gen 14: 21-23 we see how God sent Melchizedek at the perfect time to stop Abram from sinning in receiving something from outside God's blessings. Due to the Blessing of the priest/King, Abram was able to reject the temptation which came from the king of sodom. 7:2...first being by interpretation King of Righteousness, The word **first** carries the level of importance as it refers to the mysterious 'office of Melchizedek', He was known as the first King of Righteousness which tells us he ruled in such a way. 7:2... and after that also King of Salem, which is, King of Peace; Melchizedek was also the High Priest over 'Salem' and this word means peace...giving him the name King of Peace.

Hebrews 7:3 Without father, without mother, without descent, having neither beginning of days, nor end of life; but made like unto The Son of God; abides a Priest continually.

This is a good place to point out the need of Bible studies, many wrongly believe this is a Christophany or an appearance of an angel. 7:3 Without father, without mother, This does not mean he had no father or mother, but rather there is no record of them. This is very important as it offers another Priesthood apart from the Levitical, in which a persons genealogy was of first importance. Melchizedek was a man and did just as God intended, he was a symbol of the High Priesthood of Christ, which King David also proclaimed in Ps 110: 4 The Holy Spirit is showing the Hebrew believers there is a Priesthood greater than Aaron's. Without writing a book on this subject Melchizedek did not come from the Tribe of Levi but was regarded as a High Priest...therefore... Jesus also can do the same!

7:3...without descent, having neither beginning of days, nor end of life; This simply means The Holy Ghost did not want Melchizedek's genealogy known. The idea is history would **not hold** any record of his birth and death. Israel have the records of the births and deaths of all famous individuals, under Mosaic law everything respecting the time of the Priestly Office is accurately recorded, hence Melchizedek does not appear in such a record as he has no beginning or end.

7:3...but made like unto the Son of God; Means to be 'likened' to The Son of God' in that history was written up that he 'appeared' to have no father or mother. You can not have 'a type' that in it's self was eternal, for one would have 'a reality, not a type'...Melchizedek was **made unto The Son of God** not that The Son of God is made like Melchizedek. 7:3...abides a Priest continually. This speaks of Jesus.

Hebrews 7:4 Now consider how great this man was, unto whom even the Patriarch Abraham gave the tenth of the spoils.

This text clearly tells us Melchizedek was a man, it is clearly written 'this man' and folks that means he had a mother, which means he was born as all men, flesh, which means he died as all flesh must! So this means he had a beginning of days and an ending of days howbeit not recorded.

7:4 Now consider how great this man was This man was deemed greater than Abram but the greatness was not of the man but the Office he held. 7:4...unto whom even the Patriarch Abraham gave the tenth of the spoils. The Holy Spirit uses the word 'Patriarch' which speaks of Abram's position of being 'the father of the faithful'. Abram was given The Plan of God's Salvation as it refers to Justification which means everyone that has been Saved from the time of Abram has come to Christ through this method. This shows how great Abram was but this man Melchizedek is even more so greater. The writer goes on to prove such by showing it was Abram that gave the tithes to Melchizedek not the other way round, this proves that Melchizedek was superior than the priesthood of Aaron. Since that is the case The Priesthood of Christ, being in the order of Melchizedek, must be better. Thus Christ is better than Aaron who offered animal blood as He being The Greater Priest offered His own Perfect Sinless Blood.

Hebrews 7:5 And verily they that are of the sons of Levi, who receive the office of the Priesthood, have a Commandment to take tithes of the people according to the law, that is, of their brethren, though they come out of the loins of Abraham:

Here comes the difference between law and Grace. 7:5 And verily they that are of the sons of Levi, The descendants of Levi were to collect a tenth from the people. In the law it was provided that the people were to pay tithes to the Levites (Nu.18:21, 24) As the Levites were responsible for the upkeep of the Temple etc. But the Levites themselves were to pay tithes to the higher Levitical order or office of those that became Priests. 7:5...who receive the office of the Priesthood This specifies certain members of Levi that became priests (All Levites were called to the high office of looking after the Tabernacle etc. But not all were called to the even higher office of priesthood). The Holy Spirit had this written as it shows the priesthood being inferior to Melchizedek. 7:5... have a Commandment to take tithes of the people according to the law, that is, of their brethren, This means the people were forced to pay tithes, there was no ho-hum about this payment! The Mosaic Law had to be obeyed. 7:5...though they come out of the loins of Abraham: The Holy Spirit is showing the Christian Jews the inferiority of the Mosaic Priesthood. As descendants of Abraham they were required under the law to pay tithes to the Aaronic priesthood. And considering that Abraham, who they held up so highly gave tithes to Melchizedek showed the priesthood of this man was higher than the Aaronic priesthood which makes Jesus' Priesthood even Higher again!

Hebrews 7:6 But he whose descent is not counted from them received tithes of Abraham, and blessed him that had the Promises.

This speaks of Abram giving from his pocket tithes to Melchizedek 7:6 But he whose descent is not counted from them received tithes of Abraham Meaning, Melchizedek did not come from, nor was he to become part of the Israelite lineage. This was before the law was given, Abram is acting in respect towards a person in a God given Office. 7:6...and blessed him that had the Promises. Abram had been given The Promise from God and yet he saw fit to honour this man with tithes, in doing so he received the blessing from Melchizedek. Abram knew The Will of God and moved in that Power. If anyone goes to a church that does not teach The Truth then giving money, time, or produce is a waste of time and indeed is an act of sin as your feeding darkness, stop giving and leave that church! But if your in the right church (you will know) ask God what one should give and then do so as unto Him with joy, be it money time or produce, one will learn they cannot out give God!

Hebrews 7:7 And without all contradiction the less is blessed of the better.

The Holy Spirit is Saying there is no contradiction here for this is a truth which has been practised by all mankind. 7:7 And without all contradiction The word 'contradiction' in the Greek is "antilogia" which simply means 'a word spoken against' as in a dispute. This means there is no argument The Holy Spirit is making it clear the Priesthood of Christ is far greater than that of Aaronic priesthood. The Roman leader Titus was not long after the writing of this letter about to bring a fullstop to the priesthood proving this letter to be correct as he totally destroyed the Temple therefore removing the ability of Judaism to continue in its full belief system. 7:7 And the less is blessed of the better. This speaks of Abram being Blessed by Melchizedek, however the greater thrust of course speaks about Christ blessing mankind. Jesus is better than any and all systems, but above all is His Goodwill towards man. If one wants to be party to this Goodwill then one must except the way in which it is offered...through the Lord's Sacrifice...hence Jesus Christ and Him Crucified.

Hebrews 7:8 And here men that die receive tithes; but there he receives them, of whom it is witnessed that he lives.

This can seem a bit confusing 7:8 And here men that die receive tithes This speaks of the priests under the mosaic law, Israel and others of the tribe of Levi had to by law give a tithe to them, yet were bound to die, today none of them are alive. 7:8...but there he receives them, This speaks of an occasion, a time long ago, when Melchizedek received Tithes from Abram. 7:8... of whom it is witnessed that he lives. Remember the death of Melchizedek is not recorded nor is the end of his priesthood, which was done by The Lord deliberately as he was and is a 'type' of Christ, one that did not come from the family of Levi! He died and as all others waited for the Victory of Jesus on The Cross to be lifted up. Rather this really speaks of our Saviour Who can never die as He passed through death into Life Eternal.

Hebrews 7:9 And as I may so say, Levi also, who received Tithes, paid Tithes in Abraham.

The writer is pushing his point by saying 7:9 And as I may so say Presents the writer who obviously well known by the church proclaiming the fact that he totally believes this 7:9...Levi also, who received Tithes meaning Levi being the Priestly Order received Tithes from the people 7:9...paid Tithes in Abraham This shows that Abram who was to become Abraham being the father of all peoples was therefore the father of Israel making him the father of Levi (as Levi was in his loins, to be born 150 years later) so as Abram paid Tithes to Melchizedek so in fact did Levi according to Israel's genealogical order.

Hebrews 7:10 For he was yet in the loins of his father, when Melchizedek met him.

Ancestry is of course being spoken of here. 7:10 For he was yet in the loins of his father The Bible points out the time and places with extreme care and importance regarding genealogies.

P48

The greatest reason for this is the lineage of which The Saviour came so it must be accurate. God's Covenant with Abraham brings about the birth of Jesus, so every single one involved in this lineage are of the greatest importance...this does not mean to say they were all righteous people, one regardless of birthright had to have faith. But God makes it clear He will remember the Covenant He made **Lev 26: 42 then I will remember My covenant with Jacob, and My covenant with Isaac and My covenant with Abraham I will remember...** This is made to the ancestors of which we are apart of by faith but not under the Old Covenant but the New. The point is...This is saying to the Jews (**and us**) everyone born comes forth with the foreknowledge of God and as surly as Abram paid Tithes to Melchizedek so did Levi as he was in Abram loins and as surly as this makes Melchizedek's Priesthood superior to Abram the end result is Christ is Superior to Melchizedek as He is The Son of man, The Son of Almighty God. **7:10... when Melchisedec met him** Abram received him as he was meant to as a priest and a king, as a type of Christ, not being a Jew, not coming from a Levitical Tribal background, not being under the law of Israel.

What does the silence of the Bible tell us about Melchizedek

He was both a King and Priest and due to the timing was **not Jewish** as Israel was not a nation at that time. Melchizedek's name means, "**king of righteousness**." which was what the Christ was to be (**but much greater**). Melchizedek did not worship other god's but the one true God as he '**was**' a **Priest unto God...**and yet not Jewish! Christ Is...and always will be the Great High Priest! **Jesus was from the Tribe of Judah, therefore not from Levi.** He could **never serve as a Levitical High Priest.** Moreover, **no Levite could ever serve as the Messiah King.** But God in His Wisdom opened the door by using before the law a Gentile as a Priest and King unto His service. Melchizedek, as a type of Christ served as both. Melchizedek as a Royal Priest reigned in the city of **Salem**, known later as **Jerusalem**. ,Melchizedek, **in spite of his importance, has no record. He simply appears for a moment, then vanishes** from sight. Melchizedek remained a Priest continually for the **duration of his appearance in Genesis** due to this his representation remains as a Priest continually. King David wrote a thousand years after Melchizedek that the Ultimate Priest (**which Jesus became after the Resurrection**) should be one like Melchizedek, **without father, without mother, without genealogy** and for sure the Priesthood of Jesus Christ is just that. Melchizedek lived between sodom and the canaanites and yet was the Righteous Priest/King, **this shows God can raise up a Godly witness for Himself when and where He pleases.**

It does not matter what thoughts Melchizedek or Abram had at the time of their meeting but the far outreaching consequences are still to come, Melchizedek **a type of Christ met Abram the Father of Israel...**this just portrays the coming day when Jesus Christ, The King of Righteousness and Peace, will meet the children of Abraham (The Jews) and welcome them. This takes place at the second Coming.

Amen and amen

Study scripture in red...Other scriptures used in blue...side comments in pink

Hebrews 7:11 If therefore perfection were by the Levitical priesthood, (for under it the people received the law,) what further need was there that another Priest should Rise after the Order of Melchisedec, and not be called after the Order of Aaron?

The word perfection in this case points to completeness. 7:11 If therefore perfection were by the Levitical priesthood, The problem was and still is sin! It is sin that separates man from God and nothing else. The Priesthood was designed by God to be the starting point in removing this obstacle. OT Sacrifices Offered by the Priesthood was in fact a finger pointing to the coming Messiah, as He was to be The One that would remove once and for all this terrible sin problem. Abraham received the only way to please God...faith...(I speak not of faith in things or self but only in the Sacrifice... The Blood). The problem that occurred was when Moses gave the law to Israel they tried to turn that into a way of Salvation, this was never meant to be the reason for the Law as the Law could never offer faith hence one trying to keep the law could never please God. We see today as it was back then, the law brought about works which became the foundation for where everything comes from rather than true faith. Faith places everyone on the same level be it the rich, poor, famous, weak, strong, male, female, slave, master, all peoples regardless of skin colour or social level, faith levels the playground and many people do not like this, so law becomes the standard which keeps man's self-righteous order in place. Faith must be in the right person being Jesus Christ and in the right action being Jesus Christ Crucified, so often we see people placing faith in their prayers, communion, water baptism, Scripture memorizing and so on...all those things are good but not one of them offers Salvation nor do they impress God, only faith in His Son and what He has done pleases The Holy Father, which allows The Holy Spirit to add faith to faith. 7:11...(for under it the people received the law,) The writer is saying that the law and the OT Priesthood go hand in hand, without the Priesthood the law could not work. They operated to point people to the coming King but within themselves offered no hope of overcoming sin. 7:11...what further need was there that another Priest should Rise after the Order of Melchisedec two words pull this sentence together 'another Priest' the Greek delivers better wording for this "of another kind". The Levitical Priesthood could not bring an end to the sin nature's power which meant the harsh reality of the law exposing our weaknesses without offering any hope of overcoming, leaving only the unmovable penalty of death. The Holy Spirit is pointing out we did not need another priest from the line of Aaron but One from a different order of Priesthood, and this was to Rise after the Order of Melchizedek. The one great Message in the Book of Hebrews is to prove the Superiority of Jesus Christ over any and everything in the OT, showing the NT is the fulfilling of God's Promises made in the OT. The Perfection in the NT is Christ, His Blood Offering, His sufferings for man, His Death and Resurrection. 7:11...and not be called after the Order of Aaron? This states that the order had to change! Aaron must give way to Melchizedek so that all could be fulfilled in Christ being the Great High Priest from another Order (the Levitical order which had worked for thousands of years had not allowed one person into Heaven)

Hebrews 7:12 For the priesthood being changed, there is made of necessity a change also of the law. This speaks of the priestly order of Aaron being abolished 7:12 For the priesthood being changed This was always the plan, Aaron's priesthood and all that followed was in fact a shadow of that which was to come, and in fact we see Melchizedek being an example as to how this would come about. 7:12...there is made of necessity a change also of the law. As the law and priesthood go hand in hand it was deemed necessary to have a law change. This is not just a change of the priesthood one man to another, but rather a completely different type of Priesthood. The Law which came through Moses is no longer binding. Jesus fulfilled the law of Moses within Himself.

P50

Today we have the Great High Priest In Christ and The Law of The Spirit of Life...how we use such is up to us, many will choose to remain religious which causes spiritual failure (And possibly in the end spiritual death) I fear it will be a smaller group that will choose with understanding The Law of The Spirit In Christ Jesus which will set them free from the law of sin and death. (See Rom 8:1-2)

Hebrews 7:13 For He of Whom these things are spoken pertained to another Tribe, of which no man gave attendance at the Altar.

This is speaking of our Lord. 7:13 For He of Whom these things are spoken This has just one meaning Jesus Christ is The Great High Priest and that is forever. There can be no dispute over that statement, no man or power outside of this earth can take from The Saviour this High Honour and Kingly Right Ps 110:4 for God Himself Swore and will not change His Mind: (Speaking of Jesus) "You are a Priest Forever, in the order of Melchizedek." Folks if The father has Said it then it will be..end of story. 7:13... pertained to another Tribe, This is the Tribe of Judah, which in effect was a Kingly Tribe. Jacob's states this in his dying moments Gen 49:10 The Sceptre (Sceptre being rule of Government) shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver (Commander in Chief, responsible for keeping the law in Israel) from between His feet, Until Shiloh comes;(A Name of the Messiah) And to Him (Jesus) shall be the obedience of the people. 7:13...of which no man gave attendance at the Altar. This means that no person from the Tribe of Judah ministered within the capacity of the Levite priesthood.

Hebrews 7:14 For it is evident that our Lord sprang out of Judah; of which Tribe Moses spoke nothing concerning priesthood.

7:14 For it is evident that our Lord sprang out of Judah Jesus as all Israelites had His Name recorded at the Temple, there was no argument over His Tribal Birth right, He was born into the tribe of Judah. 7:14...of which Tribe Moses spoke nothing concerning priesthood. The Tribe of Judah had nothing to do with the priesthood and the priesthood had nothing to do with the Tribe of Judah. The OT law does not mention anything about Christ as The High Priest directly nor does it connect the two Tribes together outside of being Israelites. What is being observed here by The Spirit is an order of priesthood, even more pointed that the duties of the high priest could never end but required repetition, so what is needed of course is the arrival of The One Who would bring an end to the order of Aaron's priesthood. The Levitical priesthood had to be removed to allow Christ to take His rightful place. The Messiah had to come from the lineage of King David which would make Him one from the Tribe of Judah, this caused some issues for the Hebrews as this means this Person (The Lord) could not be The High Priest as he did not come from the Tribe of Levi but they had not understood God's Perfect Plan...this was a Priesthood forever after the Order of Melchizedek not after Aaron.

Hebrews 7:15 And it is yet far more evident: for that after the similitude of Melchizedek there arises Another Priest,

Paul jumps right into it 7:15 And it is yet far more evident In short "it's obvious" the Levitical priesthood did not achieve which was needed...a way for sinful man to be truly forgiven and Saved. By the time Jesus had arrived they had completely perverted what God had given to them such as 'The Great Feast days' hence The Holy spirit had John call it 'A feast of the Jews' (see Jn 5:1) Today we have what many call church where I believe God calls it a gathering of Baptists, Pentecostals, Charismatics and so on based on what they teach. 7:15...for that after the similitude of Melchizedek there arises Another Priest, this was an absolute need, Another had to come and remove once and for all the power of the sin nature from those that believe on His Name. (we shall address the sin nature greatly in the Romans study)

Hebrews 7:16 Who is made, not after the law of a carnal commandment, but after The Power of an Endless Life.

7:16 Who is made This speaks of the Cross, Jesus through what He did at the Cross has become The High Priest. All others offered animals, Jesus offered Himself as no Other Priest could, and not for His need but for man's. 7:16...not after the law of a carnal commandment The word 'carnal' does not speak of something evil here but rather something weak, broken, feeble. Man held no power to obey even the easiest of the Commands given (If there is such a thing). 7:16...but after The Power of an Endless Life. Jesus Christ was raised from the dead by The Greatest of Powers, that is His Body was given Life back into It by The Holy Spirit as The Sacrifice was Perfectly Perfect and totally expectable to The Father, hence Christ The Great High Priest cannot die again. The Holy Spirit has offered a compelling argument for the Hebrew believers as He does for us today, but sadly mankind's nature or state of heart once deceived is very difficult to change back to that First Love, simply because it refuses to except the easy and obvious as pride, along with many other factors such as arrogance, spiritual blindness, denial, self service, continual listening to false teachings and so on prevents The truth from entering...Such hear the simple Truth but reject it as it is, believe it or not, just too easy, too undemanding, requiring 'only faith' which removes self driven religious works and actions. It is hard for many to understand or except that when Jesus went to the cross He finished everything that was needed to allow man to enter into heaven and to live unto God on earth as man should! The world, satan and the powers of darkness are all under Jesus' Feet under Jesus' Rule and Power, and man's sin's are not just forgiven but forgotten...If they place their faith in the right Person and Power being Jesus Christ and Him Crucified. (1 Cor 2:2)

Hebrews 7:17 For He Testified, Thou art a Priest for Ever after the Order of Melchizedek.

These words For He Testified proclaims what was written in Ps 110:4 God Himself declared this placing it above all things and all believers need to heed this. 7:17...Thou art a Priest for Ever after the Order of Melchizedek. This is the fifth time (That is '5' times!!!) these words have been used making it clear The Holy Spirit is Demanding we take note of them, He wants us all to understand that Christ is This person and He has taken this Office once and for all.

Hebrews 7:18 For there is verily a dis-annulling of the Commandment going before for the weakness and unprofitableness thereof.

There is a complete abolishing of the Commandment 7:18 For there is verily a dis-annulling of the Commandment This presents the end of the Law. Which was always the intended purpose of God. The Greek meaning of the word dis-annulling means 'The doing away of something established' this is what was meant in vs 16 'the law of the carnal commandment'. The Law is made up within three parts 1/ Civil 2/ Ceremonial 3/ Moral. The Moral Laws are of course the Ten Commandments, and the Civil and Ceremonial laws can be locked together as just being non-moral (crudely put). The question is does the dis-annulling Of the Commandment also mean the removing of the Moral Law which is the Ten Commandments and the answer is yes and no. When Jesus went to the Cross He was found to have kept the Law perfectly in every way which therefore satisfied its just demand (The law comes from Good and is both just and perfect). This means Jesus was the fulfilment of all Feast Days, Sabbaths, etc., which includes all the ceremonies and rituals, these things are of course the Civil and Ceremonial laws. Then we have of course the Moral laws (10 Commandments) which were kept perfectly also by Jesus, hallelujah. By His voluntary death as a Sacrifice on the Cross He completed the Law which demanded...the death penalty...The Law could not save anyone but it did what it was meant to do by revealing to man their inability to keep it and thus offering no way out but by the death penalty. The Holy Ghost had the words written Col 2:1 having wiped out the handwriting of requirements that was against us, which was contrary to us. And He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the Cross. By this He means the Law has be fulfilled, Jesus nailed them to the Cross.

P52

However the demanded standard of The Holy Sprit for Christians is Perfect Righteousness and Holiness which is the highest moral standard man has ever known. And what I am about to write is factual, the only way man can keep such a level of Righteousness and Holiness is by being in Christ living in and by His Perfection. In [Rom vs 6:14](#) and [7:4](#) we are told we are [dead to the law](#) note that it does not say the law is dead! But rather the believer is dead to it. Moral laws cannot be changed they are active in all of the world for both non-believers and believers. Some 3,000 years ago God Said it is a sin to steal, guess what? It still is! So how does this effect God's children, you and me? If one is dead to a particular thing then one does not give it any consideration and this is of great importance as we cannot keep these Laws! Jesus fully kept them in every way, satisfying its just demands by **His death**. This was no accident but rather the greatest plan ever conspired which was put into place before the foundation of the world (see [1 Peter 1:18-20](#)) This plan was made just for you and me! All that Jesus did was for all of humanity and not for Himself, for in all truth He is The Law! Being dead to the law simple means we must remain In Christ, this starts at the initial Salvation experience which unconsciously or unknowingly by us we in fact have received **all** that Christ has done. This means as long as we are In Christ by faith we are dead to 'the sin nature' which means the penalty has been paid! If we are dead then the law is satisfied. The term 'In Christ' is used no less than 170 times in the NT Epistles. We must always be In Christ, we must always consider the awesome Power of The Work of Jesus at the Cross. The law, by our deaths is satisfied which allows The Holy Spirits to do Mighty Works within us, however this does not mean we will not sin again as the flesh still lives but we have in Christ 'Grace' due to what He did at the cross which in fact is The Holy Spirit Who will take us onto & into total Victory over all our wrong sin desires...so_

[remain In Christ amen & Amen](#)

to the
Hebrews

Study scripture in red...Other scriptures used in blue...side comments in pink

Hebrews 7:19 For the law made nothing perfect, but the bringing in of a better hope did; by which we draw nigh unto God.

These six words would drive a law keeping believer into a state of total disarray 7:19 For the law made nothing perfect This is offensive to a law keeper, they will either refuse to discuss such or attach some hairy fairy type of under-standing to it. This is indeed a point of contention today within many churches, one that holds to the law cannot hold onto The Lord Jesus and one who holds onto Jesus is freed from the law by Christ's fulfilling of it. A person that does not understand the full Victory of the Work of Jesus at the Cross will struggle by using the law to some degree to bring themselves to a place of perfection 'so called maturity' this is a hopeless task which brings great and unnecessary sufferings and guaranteed failure. Sadly today we still make laws upon laws, all these have come from the inability to fulfil the Law of Moses, we literally have thousands of laws trying to find another way to get close to God without the fullness of the Sacrifice of Christ. Believers must function totally within the parameters of the Finished Work of The Cross or they will use the law... there is no third alternative. 7:19...but the bringing in of a better hope did This speaks of Jesus and what He did at the Cross on our behalf. The better hope again can only be truly or fully received if one has their faith on the right Power 'Christ Jesus Crucified'. God's Grace is in fact the Goodness of God extended to undeserving people' which comes totally and completely by the Work of Jesus at the Cross. We therefore understand that we do not deserve this blessing, we cannot in any way receive it by law or self works, rather it is freely given by God and He demands we honour His Son Rom 4:4-5 Now to the one who works, wages are not credited as a gift but as an obligation. (This means I have kept the law and work hard at self-works so you owe me Lord!) However, to the one who does not work but trusts God Who Justifies the ungodly, their faith is credited as righteousness (This means I cannot do it Lord but Jesus has, have mercy on me a sinner). So the bringing in of a better hope is there for all believers to receive, but it can only be grabbed hold of by faith in Christ Jesus through His Crucifixion. 7:19...by which we draw nigh unto God. It is impossible for anyone to get close to God unless they understand the better hope offered by Christ and taught by The Holy Spirit. Jesus has removed the barriers that separated us from God The Father, He has opened up the way for us to be Baptised into The Holy Ghost. God is not concerned with our past but with our present position, it does not matter what you have done or what you once were, rather will you except the better hope, the right way, allowing God to draw near to you and you to Him?

Hebrews 7:20 And inasmuch as not without an oath He was made Priest:

Before time began In God's Mind Jesus was already The High Priest, 7:20 And inasmuch as not without an oath This means an Oath was most certainly given about Jesus. 1/ The High Priesthood of Christ was predicated through His Sacrifice, it was there where He was Judged to be Perfectly Righteous and Holy and given Power over everything including death 2/ God swore an Oath, because In His mind it was already done 3/ The Oath Sworn was and is an Eternal Promise 7:20... He was made Priest: (not found in the original text) In fact Jesus was made The 'High' Priest!

Hebrews 7:21 (For those priests were made without an oath; but this with an Oath by Him that Said to Him, The Lord swore and will not repent, You are a Priest for ever after the Order of Melchizedek.)

God never intended the Levitical priesthood to be forever 7:21(For those priests were made without an oath God sworn 'NO' oath regarding these human priests. Simple because their office was temporary. The Levitical priesthood and the Law of Moses were not established with an oath. As a result He can change or abolish them at His Pleasure.

P54

7:21...but this with an Oath An unbreakable promise about Jesus **7:21...by Him that Said to Him** This is God The Father Speaking to God The Son. This declares the Purpose of God without any doubt. God's Word cannot be changed even by Himself, what He says, is done! **7:21..You are a Priest for ever after the Order of Melchizedek.)** Simply means Jesus covers all of humanity Jew and Gentile, free and bond, male and female.

Hebrews 7:22 By so much was Jesus made a surety of a better Testament.

We have each day a choice to make, we are going to be bound completely 'In Christ' or some weaker belief. **7:22 By so much was Jesus** The truth is all of Redemption is bound up In Christ. Religion is a system man made to reach God, or to better themselves, true Biblical Christianity has no part of or input by man. This means no church practice or work of man can in any way offer Salvation, we cannot change His Way, and nor should we want to. **7:22...made** Jesus being God became a Man, but the word **made** here speaks of The Work He did at the Cross becoming the Great High Priest, as He was **made** High Priest. **7:22...surety** In the Greek this means 'guarantee'. Jesus is both God and Perfect Man, the OT had no one that could open the doors to Heaven therefore all are doomed, but Christ offers within The Power of two roles being Perfect Man and God, a Holy Spirit Sealed Guarantee of Eternal Salvation. **7:22...of a better Testament.** The better Testament has better terms and are much easily followed and It is for all mankind not just to one nation, and it has been done not by the blood of animals but by The Blood of The Son of God. This makes it better as He gave all He had from without and within...hence He shall never change it.

Hebrews 7:23 And they truly were many priests, because they were not suffered to continue by reason of death:

Just because there were many does not make it better **7:23 And they truly were many priests** There had to be many priests under the old order for more than just one reason (**Note this is not speaking of the high priest of which there was meant to be only one at a time**). Reason one, they had to offer up many different sacrifices daily for different sins! And each sin had to have a sacrifice. Jericho became known as the city of priest as up to 20,000 resided there. **7:23...because they were not suffered to continue by reason of death:** This shows the inferiority of the OT priesthood. Second reason for many priests, They died and had to be replaced!

Hebrews 7:24 But This Man, because He continues for ever, has an Unchangeable Priesthood.

This speaks of The Lord Jesus Christ **7:24 But This Man** These three words "But This Man" what Power, **This Man** will open up the doorway to heaven, He will destroy the work of the devil, He will pay the sin debt owed to God, He will set the captives free and so on. **7:24...because He continues for ever,** Jesus was both God and Perfect Man (**However He never used His Divine Power**) The New Order is unbelievably greater than the old. For This Man gave Himself as a Living Sacrifice in which no sin was found, hence He has returned from the dead never to die again. **7:24 has an unchangeable Priesthood.** Jesus will always be that which He is...fullstop.

Hebrews 7:25 Wherefore He is able also to Save them to the uttermost that come unto God by Him, seeing He ever Lives to make Intercession for them.

I have never by my power saved anyone from the clutches of death and hell! **7:25 Wherefore He is able also to Save them to the uttermost** For the power of sin was paid for at the cross, and much more. That is past, present and future sin...all sin...He is able and only He to Save man from sins death hold. I don't care how much religion you throw into a church you can take communion 20 times a day and pray unceasingly for 10 hours each day and it will not change or save you, faith must be exercised in the Finished Work of Christ, fullstop. **7:25...that come unto God by Him** This speaks of the only Salvation method, Jesus Christ and Him Crucified. He said I am The Way The Truth and The Life and no one comes unto the Father but through Me. However it must be said that no one comes to The Father because Jesus Christ is The Son of God, or is indeed Himself God!

If we could get to The Father just because Jesus was The Son then He did not have to die as He did, no, one must come to The Father through the Work of Jesus at the Cross. There is Power in the Blood, Power. **Jn 10:1 "I tell you The Truth, the man who does not enter the sheep pen by the gate, but climbs in by some other way, is a thief and a robber.** This speaks of those that are in the church, they cry "Oh the Blood of Jesus"... but use other means to try and gain God's attention and in so doing spiritually weaken those that are unaware of their antics, they are religious, graving the ears of any that will listen, speaking words from the Bible but with no understanding, hence graceless law in works, yes they may will be Saved but miserably as they fight a war that Jesus won at the cross confirmed by His Words "It is finished". Sadly many do not understand The Power that is available to them, hence they lack the full Peace that Grace offers! **7:25...seeing He ever Lives to make Intercession for them.** This in truth speaks of Jesus' total 'intervention' as it includes every Form and Power of Christ. Jesus does not continually Ask The Father to forgive you and me, He is not standing or kneeling before The Father 'seeking' forgiveness on our behalf, that is a wrong and erroneous teaching. Rather Jesus is Seated next to The Father and His very Presence constitutes His Powerful intercession for us, His Victory is forever before The Father. Folks Jesus is The Supreme Power in all of Heaven and earth.

Hebrews 7:26 For such a High Priest became us, Who is Holy, Harmless, Undefined, Separate from sinners, and made Higher than the heavens;

No one from mankind could achieve this height. **7:26 For such a High Priest became us** Man had to have a sinless Priest as all from the Order of Aaron sinned and therefore could not offer, install and teach us the Holy Moral ways of Righteousness, (**which The Holy Spirit is doing through Christ within us at this moment**). **7:26... Who is Holy, Harmless, Undefined, Separate from sinners** This shows in part the Spotless, Pure, Perfect Character of The Son of God, but truly, He is so much more perfect than what mere words can describe! Paul is showing there is a massive difference between the Levi Priesthood and Christ's. **7:26...and made Higher than the heavens;** Hallelujah... He is Seated at The Right Hand of God The Father and we have The Mighty Holy Spirit here with us to confirm such.

Hebrews 7:27 Who needs not daily, as those high priests, to offer up sacrifice, first for his own sins, and then for the people's: for this He did once, when He Offered up Himself.

Every day at 9am & then at 3pm sacrifices were offered up to God **7:27 Who needs not daily** Jesus was nailed to the Cross at 9am and then confirmed dead by the Roman guards at 3pm. This covers once and for all the need to offer up these two daily sacrifices. **7:27...as those high priests, to offer up sacrifice, first for his own sins, and then for the people's:** This also points out that the act of the high priest on the day of Atonement has been taken care of by Christ's Sacrifice also (**which should be obvious**) therefore the office of high priest no longer stands. **7:27...for this he did once, when he offered up Himself.** This places everything onto the Work of Jesus at the Cross. The Priests of old had to offer a sin offering for themselves, Jesus offered Himself as a sin offering (**not for Himself as He is sinless**) but Willingly gave His Life for mankind. **7:27...when He Offered up Himself.** Jesus could not die by the hand of man, He had to give up His Spirit. **Jon 10:17-18 Therefore does My Father Love Me, because I lay down My Life, that I might take it again. No man takes it from Me, but I lay it down by Myself.** And He did so when the Eternal Holy Spirit told Him it was time! **Heb 9:14 How much more shall the Blood of Christ, Who through The Eternal Spirit Offered Himself without spot to God, purge your conscience from dead works to serve The Living God?**

Hebrews 7:28 For the law makes men high priests which have infirmity; but The Word of The Oath, which was since the law, makes The Son, who is Consecrated for evermore.

Throughout the earths history we see the failures of man! **7:28 For the law makes men high priests which have infirmity** This was an imperfect system given to carry mankind over to the time of

P56

‘The Son of God’ do we really want to return to such brokenness and failure? The system was good as it came from God but man could not fulfil the office due to sin. How hard it is today to turn a religious person back towards The Truth?! 7:28...but the Word of The Oath No man made this Oath, it comes from God The Father therefore 110% binding, never to be moved. 7:28...which was since the law The Oath of God was to come (Jesus) for indeed the law offered no way out for sinful man. 7:28...makes The Son, Our Saviour, The Law keeper and sin destroyer. 7:28...who is Consecrated for evermore. This means the Covenant is perfect. The nature of the Sacrifice of The Son of God was both unheralded and above all 110% success. He is forever more our Friend, Saviour, Lord and God. Amen.

Study scripture in red...Other scriptures used in blue...side comments in pink

Hebrews 8:1 Now this is the main point of the things we are saying: We have such A High Priest, Who is Seated at The Right Hand of The Throne of The Majesty in the heavens, Christ is Seated, His Work on earth regarding Salvation is finished! 8:1 Now this is the main point of the things we are saying: The word 'we' obviously means there was more than one person aiding in the writing of this letter. However the writer is about to deliberate on the main point which is held within all the many things he has just written thus far. He has covered the two Priests, two Covenants, two Sanctuaries, two Mediators, two Ministers and the better Promises which are clearly superior as they are all based upon the Lord Jesus Who is The Messiah and High Priest. 8:1 We have such A High Priest, Who is Seated From this we can take quite a few powerful truths! We have such A High Priest Two words that spoke to me here 1/ We...This is written to the Hebrew church and to us today as it transcends time, folks we have the same High Priest today! 2/ And the word 'such' enhances the full meaning here, Jesus was not just another high priest but such A High Priest that the need for another has been removed for ever. Who is Seated The Lord Jesus is Seated. The word 'Seated' used as a verb simply means "To place on a seat or cause to sit down." Think about those words placed or caused to sit! He finished completely all that no other could finish, suffered well beyond any suffering any other could suffer, and paid the unpayable debt in full...His victorious act caused the greatest Blessing being seated next to The Father, this is of course the most elevated position in heaven and it was not given to Him because He was and is The Son of God but rather due to the fact He earned it! At The Right Hand of The Throne of The Majesty in the heavens, Of course this speaks of The Father and His position, The Father is above all and The Son Sits next to Him. This place for Jesus is Eternal, never to be removed or superseded by anyone or anything. Jesus is seen here as The High Priest and Mighty King, due to his victory at the cross He is Lord over all. God The Father has caused The Son to Sit next to Him, hallelujah, and that provides great joy for me as Jesus is the continual testimony interceding for us by His Holy Presence before The Father.

Hebrews 8:2 A Minister of The Sanctuary and of the True Tabernacle which The Lord Erected, and not man.

There were two tabernacles 8:2 A Minister of The Sanctuary The word 'Minister' in the Greek is 'leit-our-gos' and means 'belonging to the people, a servant of the state' This speaks of both Jesus' Service to The Father and to the people. 'Sanctuary' in the Greek is 'ton ha-gion' and means 'Holy Places, The Heavenly Sanctuary' This is awesome...Even though our Lord is The High Priest and King we see Him here being presented as a Servant! Serving all believers by His continual intercession for us. Jesus is not only Glorified, Exalted, and Dignified as our High Priest, He is also The Minister of The Sanctuary! Under the old covenant everything centred around the high priest's ministry in the tabernacle. When the high priest failed (and they did) the people had no other approach to God. Praise God our High Priest cannot fail, He has a more excellent Ministry in The True Tabernacle which is in heaven and which was not made by the hands of man as the earthy one was by rather by The Lord God Almighty.

Hebrews 8:3 For every high priest is appointed to offer both gifts and sacrifices. Therefore it is necessary that this One also have something to offer.

The old verses the new! 8:3 For every high priest There were many high priests, the Bible mentions 78 (not by name but by office) This office was meant to be a life long position. The last high priest of Israel was the son of annas's who would rule until 63AD (annas was one of two high priests who existed in Jesus' day) 8:3...is appointed to offer both gifts and sacrifices. Each high priest had to

P58

continually offer gifts and sacrifices for the sins of Israel and themselves, which proves their sins could never be removed or taken away by the blood of animals. Nowhere in the OT is it ever claimed that sins were “taken away” (**completely removed**) by animal sacrifices. The root of the Hebrew word translated “**atonement**” in the OT is ‘**kaphar**’, which means ‘**covering**’ not removal. Animal sacrifice did not, and could not, remove sin, as **Hebrews 10:4** clearly states however the OT pointed in every way towards The only One that could and would remove man’s sin, Jesus Christ. The NT the Greek word ‘**periaireo**’ is found in Heb 11 and it is translated ‘**take away**’ which means what it means, removed, gone, no longer seen or found. **8:3...Therefore it is necessary that this One also have something to offer.** It is being made quite clear that Jesus was indeed 100% Perfect Man. He represented all that will believe. Jesus offered both **gifts (which He still does)** and A **Sacrifice**. Today the perfect ‘**gifts**’ He offers The Father comes from our prayers and thanks giving, how? By turning our faith from works and religion towards Jesus Christ and all He did at Calvary, hence our prayers and thanks giving become entwined in His Sacrifice creating a holy fragrance before The Father Who is Pleased to see His Son being Glorified by us bound in truth by faith. The gifts are only possible due to the Perfect **Sacrifice** He offered. All other high priests offered offerings after offerings, Christ did it once and then Sat down beside The Father in The Holy Bema Seat. Amen.

Hebrews 8:4 For if He were on earth, He would not be a priest, since there are priests who offer the gifts according to the law;

Jesus came from the tribe of Judah. **8:4 For if He were on earth, He would not be a priest,** The Levitical priesthood came from Levi and Jesus was not born into that tribe. Long story short, the tribe of Levi was set apart from the other tribes of Israel and instructed to live in the area directly surrounding the tabernacle Moses had built in the wilderness, being carers of God’s dwelling place, they alone became priests and some high priests. Unlike the Old Testament the NT never uses the word ‘priest’ to describe a position in Christ, we see men called ministers, ambassadors, pastors, bishops, overseers, laymen, elders, etc., but never priests and the reason for this is simple, we have an Eternal High Priest The Lord Jesus Christ Who Rules heaven and earth. It is suggested and I tend to agree that the Garden of Eden was as the temple of God and Adam had a priestly/kingly role. Like Adam, the Levites were to guard God’s tabernacle/temple. Adam should have guarded himself, Eve, and the garden from intrusion, just as the Levites were to guard the tabernacle/temple and Israel from idol worship and spiritual falsehood, both failed in the given task. **8:4...since there are priests who offer the gifts according to the law;** As we have stated Jesus Christ could not become a priest on earth due to the law, but praise God He could become The Perfect Sacrifice. The law was not intended to reign forever and needed to be fulfilled which would bring an end to the death verdict. The fact that the high priests had to offer sacrifice after sacrifice proves the law was still ruling over man, inhibiting the entry into heaven and heaven into them.

Hebrews 8:5 who serve the copy and shadow of the heavenly things, as Moses was Divinely Instructed when he was about to make the tabernacle. For He Said, “See that you make all things according to the pattern shown you on the mountain.”

Types and shadows **8:5 who serve the copy and shadow of the heavenly things,** What Moses made was simply a replica of that which is in heaven. Israel was to remember whilst holding dearly to the holiness of that which they were given, that it was in fact a mere shadow and copy of that which was in heaven. Does that mean heaven is also a place of sacrifices, altars, arks, tabernacles etc. The answer is no, the meaning is all found in Jesus Christ, He is the Table of Shewbread, He is The Altar, He is The Brazen Altar, He is The Golden lampstand, He is The Ark of The Covenant, He is The Mercy Seat, He is the Ever Lasting Sacrifice etc. **8:5...as Moses was Divinely Instructed when he was about to make the tabernacle.** God Spoke clearly to Moses in respect of this construction, there was to be no mistakes.

8:5...For He Said, "See that you make all things according to The Pattern shown you on the mountain." Do as you are told! And folks Moses did! This all came from The Lord God, meaning man had no input, just as man has no input into Salvation. There was no room for Moses creativity or thoughts at all, this covered even the smallest of things such as hoops, hooks, cups, spoons, shovels etc. No room for man to ruin, no room for man to boast, no room for man to control. The Pattern was to be exactly as God had shown Moses...exactly.

Hebrews 8:6 But now He has obtained a more excellent Ministry, inasmuch as He is also Mediator of a better Covenant, which was established on better Promises.

This is the full point and Truth. 8:6 But now He has obtained a more excellent Ministry, The word 'He' of course speaks of Jesus Christ. 1/ The Blood of Jesus is in every way far more superior than that of animal blood. 2/ Jesus Christ the giver of the NT is also therefore far superior than the prophets, angels, Moses, Aaron and any other name named under heaven or on earth. 3/ In fact a more excellent Ministry means, as the writer has more than amply proved, Jesus Christ is far greater than the Aaronic priesthood, surpassing any need for it to continue. The blood of animals never did and never could and never will take away sins power, but the One Sacrifice on the cross did and much more, past, present, and future sins for all that believe shall be forgiven. But hold on, even more, the guilt of sin is removed meaning we are just not forgiven but it is as if we have never sinned. And it is not finished there...8:6...inasmuch as He is also Mediator of a better Covenant, This means Christ officiates between God and man according to the arrangements of the NT. He is Seated next to The Father, His mere Presence provides such Blessed Power. Reconciliation between The Father and man through Christ has been achieved. It is important we understand the meaning of the word Covenant, it means a binding agreement, a legal contract. It is a seal between two or more parties. In a biblical sense, the word covenant derives from the same root word meaning "to cut." This means that in the culture of the Bible, a covenant carried weight and was often cut, or sealed, in blood. The Covenant we are speaking of was laid down By Christ's Blood, unbreakable and unchanging. 8:6...which was established on better Promises. The old could not remove sin the new does. 1/ The first was given by Moses the second by and Through Christ (Gal 3:19, Heb 9:15) 2/ The first is 'the law of Moses' the second 'The Law of Christ' (Acts 13:39, Gal 6:2). 3/ The first is 'the law of sin' the second 'the law of Righteousness' (Rom 7:7-25, 8:1-4, 9:31) 4/ First was 'law of the flesh' the second 'The Law of The Spirit' (Rom 7:5-6, 8:1-4, Gal 5:16-26) 5/ The old brought death the new brings Life (2 Cor 3:6-18) 6/ The first demanded righteousness the second gives Righteousness through Christ and what He did (Rom 8:1-4) The first Covenant was based on worked based performances which no one could achieve the second on Grace Through Faith and not of our own but A Gift from God. (Eph 2:8-9, Gal 3:10-12) 7/ The first Covenant was driven by the sacrifice of animal blood the New by The Blood of The Lamb of God Who has taken away the sin of the world at least for those that believe (Jn 3:16-18).

Hebrews 8:7 For if that first covenant had been faultless, then no place would have been sought for a second.

The first 'is gone'. 8:7 For if that first covenant had been faultless, Billions of people do not except there is a second Covenant and yet The Lord tells us in Jer 31:31-34 that Israel broke the first Covenant and that He (God) would give another one and write it on the hearts and minds of man! The muslim community alone has about 1.8 billion followers that do not believe in the Second Covenant. The first Covenant was far from faultless as it needed man's involvement, the priest were human, therefore faulty. It used animal blood which could not take away sin, such sacrifices were repeated over and over daily. The high priest of the old system was ever changing and such a person could not save anybody. On the other hand Jesus was born through a woman but is the 100% Perfect Man, His Blood and Sacrifice only needed to be done once due to His sinless Perfect Offering which took care of every need, opening up the door to The Fathers Throne for all that believe, and today His Holy Role of High Priest and King is unchanging and shall never change.

P60

8:7...then no place would have been sought for a second. The second/New Covenant was always Gods Plan (see 1 Peter 1:20-21) For The Son of God had to become a Man as there was and would never be anyone else born of woman that could do as He did at the cross.

Hebrews 8:8 Because finding fault with them, He says: “Behold, the days are coming, Says The Lord, when I will make a New Covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah— Jesus was always The Answer. 8:8 Because finding fault with them, The Covenant was perfect but man was not, the Old Covenant revealed sin in man as it was meant to do and the Scriptures promised there was a new and better one coming, but man chose not to see it! 8:8...He says: “Behold, the days are coming, Says The Lord, It will surely happen as The Lord Says, history has proved His Words to be True! Again, as above this comes from Jer 31:31-34. 8:8...when I will make a New Covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah—The Lord was Saying and indeed is still Saying these people will become as one! The four Gospels in fact are the acting out of this, Jesus came first to the Jewish people, the baptism of John was for Israel and Judah not for the gentiles.

Hebrews 8:9 not according to the Covenant that I made with their fathers in the day when I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt; because they did not continue in My Covenant, and I disregarded them, Says The Lord.

Two completely different Covenants 8:9 not according to the Covenant that I made with their fathers Israel received the first Covenant 50 days after leaving Egypt. The word Covenant used here means ‘to place between two’ The writer of Hebrews uses the word Covenant in the same context in Ch 9 hence one would be excused for seeing it as a last will and testament, a last will and testament is a legal document that communicates a person's final wishes pertaining to their assets. It provides specific instructions about what to do with their possessions. It indicates to whom the deceased wishes to leaving his/her possessions, and lays out any requirements that must be followed. This Covenant was and is God's Promise, written on animal skins (paper) for man, the OT tells us that He would send a Saviour into the world Who through His bravery, Love, selflessness, and sinlessness shed His Blood and die on a tree (cross) to Save mankind. 8:9...in the day when I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt; This speaks of immaturity, remember how hard it was for Moses and Aaron to get Israel onside? 8:9...because they did not continue in My Covenant, Israel turned the law into religion and thus covered over the true reason for receiving it. The laws purpose was to show man how hopelessly lost in sin he was and pointed in every direction to The Saviour. 8:9...and I disregarded them, Says The Lord. Ouch, this people speaks of the same God we serve today, do not fall for the once saved always saved lie. Jesus Said the same in Jn Ch 8:31 If you continue in My Word, then you are My Disciples indeed...Folks we must continue the race, finish that which has been started (If one believes in unconditional security that does not necessary mean they will not go to heaven but it does mean for sure their walk on earth will be a ho-hum type of walk and they are in a dangerous place!).

Hebrews 8:10 For this is The Covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, says The Lord: I will put My Laws in their mind and write them on their hearts; and I will be their God, and they shall be My people.

The better arrived! 8:10 For this is The Covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, says The Lord: God The Fathers total desire, to Save mankind and to be to man a Father who will never hurt or let His children down! A Father we can all trust. The Covenant Spoken of here of course Speaks of Jesus Christ and what He was going to do at the cross. 8:10...I will put My Laws in their mind and write them on their hearts; He places Laws into man, this removes all possible boastings of man doing anything! This of course Speaks of The Mighty Holy Spirit who through Christ brings clarity and understanding regarding The Truth. 8:10...and I will be their God, and they shall be My people. As above The Father of Love Who will never let us down!!!

Hebrews 8:11 None of them shall teach his neighbour, and none his brother, saying, 'Know The Lord,' for all shall know Me, from the least of them to the greatest of them.

The priesthood and the need for scribes is gone. 8:11 None of them shall teach his neighbour, and none his brother, saying, 'Know The Lord,' The priests and scribes held a high place as teachers under OT law but today we have The Holy Spirit who shows us all things. Eph 4:11 tells us God gives us teachers so is there a contradiction here? In one word, no! 8:11 for all shall know Me, from the least of them to the greatest of them. Every single one of us came to know The Lord not by the teachings of man but by The Power of The Holy Spirit! No man taught us at the initial place of Salvation how to love and trust Jesus, but we did! And from that place of knowing Him He has led us by The Holy Spirit. The Lord has Gifted certain people with the ability to teach but it is not by their great wisdom and personal aptitudes but by The Holy Spirit Himself Working through them! Amen?(Let no one boast in their so called abilities, wisdom or power).

Hebrews 8:12 For I will be merciful to their unrighteousness, and their sins and their lawless deeds I will remember no more."

Wow, the word Merciful in my opinion falls so short of His Greatness and Love shown here. Our sins and lawless deeds are not just forgiven but totally forgotten! How? By the horrid and painful Sacrifice of The Only Begotten Son of God! Not many words written here but they are by far the most important of all truths!

Hebrews 8:13 In that He says, "A new covenant," He has made the first obsolete. Now what is becoming obsolete and growing old is ready to vanish away.

Jeremiah prophesied that a New Covenant was coming and that the First was coming to an end, in fact the OT ways and laws would vanish away. Rejoice as we have a Great God Who will never leave us or let us down, all Glory and Honour be unto Him, as Christ is The New Covenant! Amen.

Study scripture in red...Other scriptures used in blue...side comments in pink

Hebrews 9:1 Then indeed, even the first Covenant had ordinances of Divine service and the earthly sanctuary.

The word Covenant is not in the original text but it obviously fits as that is what the writer is talking about! 9:1 Then indeed, even the first Covenant Speaks of the Tabernacle in which the service of God was celebrated under the old dispensation (ordered way, licence to do and act for God), and that the Tabernacle pointed to a greater Covenant that was to come! 9:1...had ordinances of Divine service The Greek word for 'ordinances' means 'laws, precepts' this covers all laws, God created man, angels, and all there is in heaven and earth, everything, nothing exists or existed without coming from The Lord! All laws have come from The Heavenly Father, just to name a few of them we have the law of sin and death Rom 8:2, law of Moses Exodus Ch 20, Law of Faith Rom 3:27, Law of God Rom 7:22 law of the mind= (self-well). These laws are a mix of moral, spiritual, physical and scientific (regarding laws of science they can be approximate, accurate, broad, or narrow). But for a believer there are four laws we need to pay special attention to 1/ The law of the sin nature 2/ The law of the mind (self-well) 3/ The law of sin and death. These are indeed very real laws and can kick into play within a believer if they are not addressed correctly. The law of the sin nature should not cause a believer any problems if such a person is not just filled with The Holy Spirit but is also walking in The Truth Gal 5:25 If we live in The Spirit, let us also walk in The Spirit. The sin nature was put to death when the believer received The Holy Spirit, however it can be brought back to life if one rejects The Holy Spirit's guidance choosing rather to walk in the power or the law of the mind (self-well) which in turn places such a person back under the law of Moses. 4/ The Law of The Spirit of Life Rom 8:2 This is by far the greatest and most powerful Law found, be it in heaven or on earth as this speaks about The Mighty Holy Spirit Himself. The Holy Spirit will not stop a believer if such is determined to do something their own way, He will of course place before them in many corrective forms and ways the right way to go, but He will not usurp man's free will. One keeps the Law of The Spirit of Life by being 'In Christ' by desiring His Will...not ours, by understanding the weaknesses of who we were and are and asking for His Mercy to deliver us from these bodies of death. Folks by placing our entire faith in Jesus Christ and Him crucified. 9:1...and the earthly sanctuary. This was designed by God after that which is in heaven. This was to be in use only for a short time hence the word 'earthly' other translations have the word 'worldly' Even though it was totally 100% God's design it was constructed by the hands of man meaning there was fault within it. The Second Covenant would be 100% from God and man would have no part in it at all.

Hebrews 9:2 For a tabernacle was prepared: the first part, in which was the lampstand, the table, and the shewbread, which is called the Sanctuary;

Again the writer points to the Tabernacle. 9:2 For a tabernacle was prepared: Moses made all things according and strictly to all the measurements given to him by The Lord God. 9:2...the first part, This speaks of the first room which was called the Holy Place. 9:2...in which was the Lampstand, the Table, and the Shewbread, The first thing I noticed was no 'Golden Altar of Incense', where is it? Moses most certainly had it placed in the first room! It does appear in verse 4 but it has left me a little confused. The Lampstand was the only type of light in the room just as The Holy Spirit is The only Real Light in the world. The Lampstand lit up the first room revealing the Table and Shewbread, just as The Holy Spirit illuminates the church through Christ Jesus. The Holy Spirit gives light where no 'natural light' can penetrate, and that is into the spiritual heart of each believer! The idea of the Lampstand was to shine and this also is the idea regarding each one of us, once the Oil of The Spirit and the Light of God Shines brightly within us then it shall start to Shine out from us...Amen! The Table which the light allowed the priests to see speaks of holy communion (see 1 Cor 10:20-21) The Holy Spirit's Light allows us to see each other as we should...with His Love.

And then **the Shewbread** which the writer is using here to highlight the need for believers to eat of the Lord's Goodness over and over again every day! I could write such awesome things regarding all that was within the Tabernacle, and it is indeed something worth looking at so please grab the study on 'The Tabernacle' from the Church library for a better and deeper understanding of such (then return it). **9:2...which is called the Sanctuary**; This is not quite right as the term sanctuary refers to the whole Tabernacle which contained two rooms. However it is also right as what the writer is speaking of is also part of the Sanctuary. The correct name for that room was simply 'The Holy Place'. This was the first room in which all the priests could enter (**not the people just the priests**). The second room which we are about to hear about only the High Priest could enter and only once a year.

Hebrews 9:3 and behind the second veil, the part of the tabernacle which is called The Holiest of All,

The second veil acted as the first did. The first veil did what a door does today, it stopped people from seeing and entering into the first room and the second veil did the same stopping the priests from looking and entering into The Holiest of All. Although 'the study on the Tabernacle' covers this a far greater level of detail I shall just mention that the veil was made from a fine twined linen which indicated that as it was not a solid object, that it was indeed temporally in place. **9:3...the part of the Tabernacle which is called The Holiest of All**, As written above no one but the high priest could enter this room and only once a year, if any body should enter into this room apart from that time they would surely die. The veil was there as Christ had not done that which He was going to do at Carvery. Today we all enter into this room where The King Sits thanks to Jesus Christ and what He did at the cross.

Hebrews 9:4 which had the Golden Censer and The Ark of The Covenant overlaid on all sides with gold, in which were the golden pot that had the manna, Aaron's rod that budded, and The Tablets of The Covenant;

This is one of the harder verses in the bible to come to terms with. **9:4 which had the Golden Censer** Should have be translated '**Incense Altar**' as the Greek word used here is '**thu-mia-sterion**' which translates into Incense Altar, hence it is **The Golden Incense Altar**. I shall use this name from here on. The reason I wrote above this is a hard verse to come to terms with is because the writer seemingly has placed **The Golden Incense Altar** in the Holy of Holies where Moses has it placed in The Holy Place, which is the first room. There is no doubt in my mind the writer understood this but has deliberately chosen to write it as it is. The commentaries I have read on this all agree it is hard to understand and none at least from my perspective really give a decent explanation. This is the only verse I have come upon in the whole of the Bible that has left me with more questions than answers! My prayer is simple..."Lord If it is needed that we should have an understanding of this verse, then I write in Jesus Christ's Name for an understanding, amen. Okay then, **The Golden Incense Altar** was according to the pattern shown by Moses to be placed before The Curtain Vail allowing the smoke to rise up and enter into The Holy of Holies. Twice daily the priests would burn a sweet Incense unto The Lord from this Altar. The Incense was a symbol of the prayers and intercession of the people going up to God as a sweet fragrance. Remember there was an Altar in the outer court called the Brazen Altar (**coated with brass**) this was the place where God dealt with the sinner, the Golden Altar (**coated with gold**) inside is where God deals with the saint. The Altar of brass speaks of the earth whilst the Altar of gold speaks of Heaven. The Altar of brass has to do with sin the Altar of Gold has to do with Holiness. The Altar of Brass spoke of what Jesus Christ had to do at the cross the Golden Altar speaks of His representation for us in heaven. **9:4...and The Ark of The Covenant overlaid on all sides with gold**, This was also called 'The Ark of The Testimony,'

P64

The Ark was made of acacia wood and then covered with gold, acacia wood is known as an incorruptible wood as it is resistant to decay and distasteful to insects making the wood dense and difficult to be penetrated by water and other decaying causes. The wood represented Jesus' flawless Human Character, and the gold represented Christ's Deity. These two materials the The Ark was made from symbolized the 'union' of the two Natures of The God-Man, The Lord Jesus Christ. **1 Tim 3:16 God was manifest in The Flesh**. The 'lid', which was not hinged sat perfectly on top, this was called '**The Mercy Seat**,' on which rested The Divine Presence, between the outstretched wings of the cherubim. **9:4...in which were the golden pot that had the manna**, This speaks of God's Faithfulness as the manna outside of the God's desire would not have kept, The Lord shows here His Goodness to man in the supply of food, but even more so the Greatness of Jesus Christ Who Said **John 6:35 "I am The Living Bread..."** **9:4...Aaron's rod that budded**, The leaders of Israel questioned Aaron's priestly authority. In response God told these leaders and Aaron to take a staff (rod) to Moses with the name of their tribe written on it, the following morning the rod with 'Levi' on it had budded (**Aaron was the head of Levi**). Aaron was the high priest and represented Christ and they tried to reject him. The writer is pointing to the truth that as they rejected Aaron's priesthood such was happening also towards Christ's. As Aaron's rod came to life and budded proving his authority and thus was placed into The Holy of Holies so to was Christ Raised from the dead and was see by hundreds of people and today Sits in the Heavenly Holy of Holies. **9:4...and The Tablets of The Covenant**; These were within '**The Ark of The Covenant**', The Law of God being The Ten Commandments. The writer is showing just as he did regarding the manna and the budded rod of Aaron that **The Tablets of The Covenant** speak of Jesus. **Ps 40:7-8 Then I Said, "Here I am, I have come—it is Written about Me in The Scroll. I desire to do Your Will, My God; Your Law is within My Heart."** Two things here **1/** The Law was not written for mankind to keep but rather to show them/us how far short we fall from being able to keep it. **2/** The Law was written for only One Man The Lord Jesus Christ. Jesus was tempted well above that of any man and never sinned, He kept The law perfectly, which Makes Him Perfect, which shows He is The King of all kings.

Hebrews 9:5 and above it were the Cherubim of Glory overshadowing The Mercy Seat. Of these things we cannot now speak in detail.

Cherubim equals Living Creatures. **9:5 and above it were the Cherubim of Glory** Even though the writer does not state such there were two Cherubim's positioned on The mercy Seat, why were there two? **1/** They covered both time intervals being the OT and NT **2/** They overlooked the letter of the Law and The Cross of Christ **3/** The Prophets of the OT and the Apostles of the NT all worked with the Word (**Commandments**) of God, just as The two Witnesses shall in the days to come. These Cherubim's were made from one piece of gold, beaten into shape. This speaks of excellency, worth, and value which was to be revealed in our Saviour, these Cherubim spoke of a great wonderment towards Christ as He, God Himself produced nothing but Perfect Works for man to see and witness but was beaten and hung to die as man despised His Worth, Glory and Truth! These Cherubim's kneeled at each end of The Mercy Seat possibly proclaiming a 'continuum of time', being a beginning and ending of man's time. Their wings were elevated and advanced as to overshadow the Mercy Seat. The two Cherubim's express the harmony, order, and agreement of the True Church faithfully ministering Christ one to another, these Cherubim never swerve or moved their eyes gaze from The mercy Seat and nor should we, taking care not to deliver anything contrary to The Truth, or that which may serve to dim or veil it. The Cherubim's eyes are **fixed** to receive and act on The Lord's Commands. **9:5 over-shadowing The Mercy Seat**. The Mercy Seat pictured Christ and provided the Perfect Sacrifice required to make it "The Altar of Satisfaction". The Mercy Seat pre-showed God's Mercy and Love which would be seen in and by Christ. **9:5...Of these things we cannot now speak in detail**. The writer's immediate purpose was not to explain the symbolism of the Tabernacle which greatly occupied the Jewish historians (**and us today in many ways**).

But rather to continue onto his point, which was to show that the Tabernacle and all that was within it falls into a place of nothingness compared to Who Jesus Christ is and what He did.

Hebrews 9:6 Now when these things had been thus prepared, the priests always went into the first part of the Tabernacle, performing the services.

God's Design 9:6 Now when these things had been thus prepared, Speaks of everything being set up the vessels and furniture, ready for use in The Order that The Lord had given 9:6...the priests always went into the first part of the Tabernacle, The writer uses the word 'always' pointing out the truth that their work was never ending, where as Christ provided The Perfect Sacrifice only once which took care of every issue. This is the first room called 'The Holy Place'. This room was not just for the high priest but all the priests could enter and do the work they were called to do. Looking after The Table and Shewbread, keeping the flame going in The Lampstand, supplying it with oil, and trimming the wicks, and the supply of coals and the burning of Incense on The Golden Altar.

9:6...performing the services. Firstly the writer shows the tasks that were assigned to the common priests, but he is going to move onto the greater picture being The Day of Atonement.

Hebrews 9:7 But into the second part the high priest went alone once a year, not without blood, which he offered for himself, and for the errors of the people.

The point on The Atonement 9:7 But into the second part The second part speaks of the backroom being 'The Holy of Holies'. 9:7...the high priest went alone once a year, The word 'alone' is indeed important and fitting as Christ would come alone as man's representative hope, and He alone would pay the price required not just to have man's sins forgiven but to remove them forever, as if man had never sinned! No man or angel could do what Jesus did! Alone and only He alone could do such a great Work. Jesus Cried out "My God, My God, why hast Thou forsaken Me"? He alone felt the separation that sin brought, no other and I believe this includes satan has been separated from God in such a painfully brutalising way (satan's day is near, he will be thrown into the lake of fire where he will suffer for eternity). Once a year the high priest entered into The Holy of Holies to do that which had to be done 'to offer the blood of animals for an atonement of man's sin'. The writer is showing that through the old system the way was not open for believers to enter into a place of peaceful communion with The Father. Only one priest could enter into The Holy of Holies and only one day of the year, the writer is showing that the task and need to eradicate the power of sin by the use of animal blood was only a temporary arrangement as it did not remove sin's stain. 9:7...not without blood, which he offered for himself, and for the errors of the people. The high priest could not enter The Holy of Holies without a blood sacrifice. The writer is showing that it was not just the people but indeed the high priest also was a sinner and needed to have the blood of animals to cover his failings.

Hebrews 9:8 The Holy Spirit indicating this, that the way into the Holiest of All was not yet made manifest while the first tabernacle was still standing.

The writer turns to The Holy Spirit 9:8 The Holy Spirit indicating this, The Holy Spirit throughout the OT continually testified about the arrival of The Messiah. It was He Who appointed all of this. The whole arrangement in the service of the Tabernacle is represented as having been under the direction of The Holy Spirit. 9:8...that the way into the Holiest of All was not yet made manifest while the first tabernacle was still standing. The writer has just shown it is The Holy Spirit Himself Who has directed and taught throughout the ages showing that man's efforts cannot get them into heaven. The way into the Holiest of All was not possible while the first Tabernacle stood as it was man who worked his works within it and as the writer by The Power of The Holy Spirit has already shown even the most holy priest was a sinner. Praise be to God that we have Jesus Christ who was is and always will be, The One that is far far greater than that which the Tabernacle offered... In Him stands all the glories but in complete fullness and perfection. Amen and amen.

P66

Hebrews 9:9 It was symbolic for the present time in which both gifts and sacrifices are offered which cannot make him who performed the service perfect in regard to the conscience—

The word 'It' speaks of the Tabernacle 9:9 It was symbolic for the present time The writer shows the Tabernacle represented important realities but that it was a picture of something greater to come. Israel most certainly understood that Jesus was the 'Greater something' but rejected Him. The Lord told them John 5:39-40 You study the Scriptures diligently because you think that in them you have Eternal Life. These are the very Scriptures that testify about Me, yet you refuse to come to Me to have Life. The writer is showing them their mistake and states the symbolic time of the Tabernacle has ended. 9:9...in which both gifts and sacrifices are offered which cannot make him who performed the service perfect in regard to the conscience—The writer again tells them that the priests offered gifts and sacrifices and yet they remained guilty and the knew it as their conscience told them so!

Hebrews 9:10 concerned only with foods and drinks, various washings, and fleshly ordinances imposed until the time of reformation.

Man worked religion does not save 9:10 concerned only with foods and drinks, various washings, and fleshly ordinances Man's conscience could not be made right with such as all the above were rituals, yes, blood was offered through the death of an animal but true forgiveness could only come through The Blood of a Man, as it was a man that brought sin and death into the world.9:10...imposed until the time of reformation. Simply speaks of the entirety of the law being fulfilled by Christ. Jesus put things right by The Law, Rule, and Ordinance that He Lived by perfectly. Jesus through His Sacrifice is The Great church Reformer, thoroughly pointing all Truth God-ward by removing and taking away what was faulty, not in itself, but by man's abuse of it, the Tabernacle.

Study scripture in red...Other scriptures used in blue...side comments in pink

Hebrews 9:11 But Christ came as High Priest of the good things to come, with the greater and more Perfect Tabernacle not made with hands, that is, not of this creation.

The Law pointed to Him. 9:11 But Christ came The turning point of the writers message the word 'But'. Last week we spoke about the Tabernacle and all the things within it as being temporary and that the priest could not remove sins hold. Here The Holy Spirit makes it clear But Christ came...No future hope to look for, He has been and still is here for all that will believe on His Name and that which He did. 9:11...as High Priest Jesus arrived as The Perfect High Priest, The One that would fulfil once and for all the broken law and requirements of The Father by His Perfection. 9:11...of the good things to come, The right translation is the good things realized. The old Economy produced despair but the writer is showing his readers 'Christ' know realized. 9:11...of the good things to come, with the greater and more Perfect Tabernacle He calls Jesus The Perfect Tabernacle, as only the priests could enter the old Tabernacle the way into Christ is open for all peoples. 9:11...not made with hands, that is, not of this creation Everything points to the Perfect and completed plan of The Father...Jesus Christ...Not one human hand had added to the building of This Tabernacle. The biggest problem we suffer in the church today is our snotty-stained hands get in the way...We so desire to try and build that which is impossible by the hand of man.

Hebrews 9:12 Not with the blood of goats and calves, but with His Own Blood He Entered The Most Holy Place once for all, having obtained Eternal Redemption.

The Throne of God is opened unto us thanks be to Jesus! 9:12 Not with the blood of goats and calves, This tells them and us that the old way has gone, it is over. It is believed that within the Tabernacle alone close to one billion sacrifices were completed from the time of the giving of the law to the arrival of Jesus Christ. Not one of these offered within or without the Tabernacle were wasted, as they provided both a temporary covering in which man could live and allowed for the perfectly right day for The Lord's Birth appearance. 9:12...but with His Own Blood The Son of God's Blood was spelt, no other could attain man's freedom from sins death hold. This speaks of the finished work Jesus did at the cross. 9:12..He Entered the Most Holy Place once for all Never to be done again. The writer proclaims that only The Blood of Jesus could open the doors to heaven, The Lord Jesus Christ, The Great High Priest Entered into The Throne Room of The Father. 9:12...having obtained Eternal Redemption. It is finished, Father forgive them for they know not what they do! In those words we see the amazing Mercy and Grace shown by The Son of God providing all that will believe in Christ The Power of Perfect Redemption. We have done, and nor can we do anything to earn Salvation, such is a Gift from The Lord.

Hebrews 9:13 For if the blood of bulls and goats and the ashes of a heifer, sprinkling the unclean, sanctifies for the purifying of the flesh,

The Levitical sacrifices did indeed work in cleaning man's flesh. The writer does not argue that fact, but instead points out that those sacrifices did have a measure of power. They could provide ritual purity to the physical flesh. Hence, if animal blood can provide such a benefit for mankind, then the Power of Christ's Blood would be measureless. As he has already pointed out the old Covenant could not resolve man's inner sin, man's sin nature remained alive and in power but The Blood of Jesus has done immensely beyond that, His sacrifice has provided the Power to put the sin nature to death and remove all past present and future sins.

Hebrews 9:14 how much more shall The Blood of Christ, who through The Eternal Spirit Offered Himself without spot to God, cleanse your conscience from dead works to serve The Living God? The blood of animals vs The Blood of Christ Jesus! 9:14 how much more shall The Blood of Christ,

A question which demands an answer from those reading or hearing the writers exegesis of scripture. These words point to how great The Lord is ‘ **how much more**’ Who He is and what He did leaves all of man’s acts to gain God’s attention and rewards well behind. The writer makes it clear by using the Name Christ...This is The Blood of Christ, Peter said, in [Mat 16:16](#) “**You are The Christ, The Son of The Living God**”. The Name Christ is indeed His title, as The Chosen One, The Anointed Son of God, The Messiah. **9:14 Who Through The Eternal Spirit Offered Himself without spot to God**, Jesus had all His Faith in The Father. This speaks of The Holy Spirit, we see in verse 8 of this [chapter](#) The Holy Spirit being spoken of regarding His Work in the OT revealing the coming of The Lord Jesus Christ. In this verse we see The Holy Spirit being at the cross Who The Christ offered Himself through! Jesus had to go through the Pure Holiness of The Holy Spirit to be found as Perfect and expectable to The Father, **without spot** amen. **9:14 cleanse your conscience from dead works to serve The Living God?** And here is the outcome He and only He can cleanse man’s conscience. He and only He can move man away from dead works. And only He can place us into a place of serves unto **The Living God**! The writer has made it clear the great difference between animal blood and The Christ’s.

Hebrews 9:15 And for this reason He is The Mediator of The New Covenant, by means of death, for The Redemption of the transgressions under the First Covenant, that those who are Called may receive The Promise of The Eternal Inheritance.

This speaks of the work Jesus did at the cross. **9:15 And for this reason He is The Mediator of The New Covenant**, He has just written **how much more** speaking of The Lord’s greatness and here he goes onto that which Jesus Christ did that makes Him The Greatest man ever to Walk on this earth. The reason Jesus did what He did at the cross was to become **The Mediator of The New Covenant** which stands unmovably fixed between man and God The Father, In Christ Jesus! The writer has shown the OT structures were external and physical and neither way could remove sin therefore ones guilty conscience remained, equally he has shown the Tabernacle was designed to reveal the way of the coming Saviour. **9:15...by means of death**, The Crucifixion of Christ. This was and is the only way in which sin could be removed, the only way to The Father, and the only way man can be Saved. The Birth of Jesus was due to what He would **do** at the cross, The Resurrection was given due to what Jesus **did** at the cross. If Jesus had failed satan would have won. Could Jesus have failed? Of course! That is why all he went through was called a test! Jesus was born as man’s substitute being the second Adam and even though He was and is God, for His time on earth He had to function totally as a Man. If He could not fail then the temptations would be immaterial labelling them deceptive, they weren’t, He won, end of story...Hallelujah. [Heb 4:15 but we have One who has been tempted in every way, just as we are—yet He did not sin](#) He did not sin, He did not fail. Jesus was tempted in every way, we need to understand this...You have not undergone the temptations I have suffered just as I have not been tried by all of your temptations. Jesus was tempted by every possible temptation there is on earth, and not just a bit of that and a little of this one, nay, they were full on beyond that which we could endure. [1 Cor 10:13 No temptation has overtaken you except such as is common to man; but God is Faithful, Who will not allow you to be tempted beyond what you are able](#)...Jesus did not have an easy way out regarding temptations. We owe Him a big Praise God and a mighty Hallelujah. **9:15...for The Redemption of the transgressions under the First Covenant**, This is true Power, One Sacrifice, One Perfect Man removes not only the sins of the hearers of this word (**if they believe**) but His Death, beaten Body, and Blood have also paid for all the sins of those that walked under **the First Covenant**. I need to say at this time Jesus did not sin, He did not become sin! He did not go to hell! He paid the price of sin, He died on a cross for death came into this world through sin [Rom 5:12 Therefore, just as sin entered the world through one man, and death through sin](#)...The law demanded the payment of sin to be death! And for those outside of Christ today it still is!

Rom 6:23 For the wages of sin is death... Jesus therefore paid perfectly the demand of the law, nailing it to the cross and taking away death's power for those that believe. 1 John 3:5...And In Him is no sin. No sin was found therefore he could not die, but He could surrender His Spirit which He did Luke 23:46 "Father into Your arms I commit My Spirit" Jesus overcame sin's power putting death away once and for all, anybody that is in Christ has His Victory over sin and death. Amen. 9:15...that those who are Called may receive The Promise of The Eternal Inheritance. This is still speaking of those that died before the Work of Jesus at the cross. These people had all passed away and gone to a place called Paradise (sounds pretty good). They were saved but unable to enter into heaven. Their sins had not been dealt with until Jesus' Sacrifice.

Hebrews 9:16 For where there is a testament, there must also of necessity be the death of the testator.

Will and testament 9:16 For where there is a testament, The words Testament and Covenant proclaim the same effect and outcome in this case. This was agreed on before man was created by the Godhead. They made a legally standing Will which was in the Name of Jesus Christ. 9:16...there must also of necessity be the death of the testator. The death of course written of here is The Lord's. The writer is showing that this was always the plan, the only plan.

Hebrews 9:17 For a testament is in force after men are dead, since it has no power at all while the testator lives.

This speaks of a legal matter. 9:17 For a testament is in force after men are dead, The devil had a false claim related to his words of deceit as it brought death upon man. God The Father had a legal claim on man due to sin. God's claim was seen to first in that Jesus provided the only way to clean the slate that was dirtied by man's actions. At that time also Jesus destroyed death's hold which broke the false claim the devil tried to make, his claim was proved false as The Man Jesus was found to be sinless which meant death had no place in Him. 9:17...since it has no power at all while the testator lives. This again proves the Power of what Jesus did at the cross. He had to hang on a tree to fulfil the prophecies. No one went to heaven whilst Jesus Walked on the earth!

Hebrews 9:18 Therefore not even the first Covenant was dedicated without blood.

The writer takes us back to the basic truth man was and is lost without Christ. Man could not keep the first Covenant that was made between man and God. The first Covenant was temporary, and the blood was that of animals.

Hebrews 9:19 For when Moses had spoken every precept to all the people according to the law, he took the blood of calves and goats, with water, scarlet wool, and hyssop, and sprinkled both the book itself and all the people,

Again the writer goes deeper into man's failing efforts. 9:19 For when Moses had spoken every precept to all the people according to the law, This was simply called the Law of Moses, it covered laws concerning sacrifices Lev 1:1, Tabernacle services Lev 8:1-10:20, purity and impurity laws Lev 11:1-15:33, The Great Day of Atonement Lev Ch 16, Various laws Lev 17:1-25:55, the Laws of Valuation and Redemption Lev Ch 27. 9:19...he took the blood of calves and goats, with water, scarlet wool, and hyssop, The writer shows that even the great man Moses used that which could not deliver humanity from death. Everything within the Tabernacle pointed to or spoke of Christ. 9:19...and sprinkled both the book itself and all the people, This speaks of the Leviticus book and it is thought that only the people of Levi were sprinkled as it would have been very difficult to do such to three million people! The writer again shows that The Sacrifice of The Lord is far greater for they could only clean the tribe of Levi doing by the hand of man...But The Lord's Spirit reaches everyone in the world. 1 The blood of calves and goats. Speaks of course of what Jesus was going to do at the cross

2/ The water. This was mixed into the blood as a foreshadowing of The Blood and Water that came from Christ's side Jn 19:34 "But one of the soldiers pierced His side with a spear, and immediately blood and water came out." And of course all have to be first born of water then spirit. The Holy Spirit Who is of course 'A River of Life' Teaches us of The Blood, of what Jesus did and Who Jesus is! Of course Levi received this blessing of blood and water but were unable to keep the promise they made to The Father (we are no different) they did pass it onto Israel but not to the rest of the world Hence when John the Baptised came he washed Israel once again in water cleansing them of the broken promise. On a none spiritual side the water would thin the blood making it easier to sprinkle. 3/ The scarlet wool. This points to Jesus' Sacrifice and the Cleansing it provides Is 1:18 "Come now, and let us reason together,' Says The Lord, 'though your sins are like scarlet, they shall be as white as snow; Though they are red like crimson, they shall be as wool." 4/ The hyssop. This is a plant similar to mint and was symbolic of the Cleansing Power of Jesus. David wrote in Ps 51:7 "Purge me with hyssop, and I shall be clean; Wash me, and I shall be whiter than snow." The writer of Hebrews has touched on the writings found in the Book of Exodus 24:6-8 "And Moses took half the blood and put it in basins, and half the blood he sprinkled on the altar. Then he took the Book of the Covenant and read in the hearing of the people. And they said, 'All that The Lord has said we will do, and be obedient.' And Moses took the blood, sprinkled it on the people, and said, 'This is the blood of the covenant which The Lord has made with you according to all these words.'" The people were sprinkled with the blood of the Covenant. This made it binding on them as they said, "we will do, and be obedient." However Gal 3:11 "...no one is justified by the law in the sight of God for 'the just shall live by faith.'" As you can see the writer is showing that people promised something they nor their leaders could ever fulfil. God knew this and in His Great Mercy provided a covering for them one day of each year, called 'The Day of Atonement', that special day was there for them to see the future fulfilment being In and done by Jesus Christ.

Study scripture in red...Other scriptures used in blue...side comments in pink

Hebrews 9:20 saying, “This is the blood of the Covenant which God has Commanded you.”

Moses spoke these words **This is the blood of the Covenant** even though it was the blood of animals it represented that which was to come, The Son of God. He would pour out His Blood and Die for sinful man yet He Himself was and is sinless. Those word’s **This is the blood** speaks of Christ. When the Bible mentions The Cross, The Faith, The Blood, The Gospel they all in fact mean the same thing being ‘the good news,’ believing that The Son of God died on a cross pouring out His Blood to pay for our sins. Simply God had shown Moses that this is the blood by which the Covenant is validated. The blood of animals was the means used to confirm it. Israel knew the sacred and solemn form by which it was made 100% certain, as the writer is pointing out. When this was done, the covenant between God and the people was confirmed just as a covenant of understanding between two men or more is when it is sealed by a judges order. **9:20...which God has Commanded you.** Again, like everything we get that adds Eternal Greatness to Life, God alone brings it, God alone gives it. The words **Commanded you** Presents they heard and understood their part. It also shows that The Lord did not regard this as an ‘agreement’ between two people or more which of course a ‘last will and testament’ is, for He **Commanded**. This is not a transaction between equals, or an agreement reached after much debating between God and man! Rather it is a solemn ‘arrangement’ brought by God alone where He presents to mankind the way it shall be.

Hebrews 9:21 **Then likewise he sprinkled with blood both the Tabernacle and all the vessels of the ministry.**

The people and the book had just been sprinkled. **9:21 Then likewise he sprinkled with blood** The word ‘**he**’ used here speaks of course of Moses. Even from the very beginning, blood was necessary to “kick off” The Covenant. The writer mentions this for two purposes. **1/** It leads into the summary given in **verse 22**, that bloodshed is absolutely required for forgiveness of sins (**Lev 17:11**). **2/** The Blood shed by Jesus Christ accomplishes what the blood of animals never could. In fact this verse reveals the height and depth of sin. The Tabernacle was made by man as were all the vessels that were within it, equally it was man that brought sin into the world. There was and is no way anything that man has made even under the directions of a Mighty and Holy God that sin, even the smallest of sin’s could be loosened or removed from it’s death, vice like, grip. **9:21...both the Tabernacle and all the vessels of the ministry.** The writer is showing that everything man has made is in fact unholy, even that which we use for ministry! He is clearly showing that even though these things are held high as given by God they themselves became tainted due to man’s input. Remember he sprinkled the book with blood? That tells me that we can even pollute the word with ease! That without The Blood Covering we have received through Christ which allows The Holy Spirit to teach us we would be lost for sure in a dirty pool of religious cow dung.

Hebrews 9:22 **And almost all things are by law purged with blood; and without shedding of blood there is no remission.**

Are not all things are cleansed by blood? **9:22 And almost all things** As far as I understood it everything must ‘first’ be washed in The Blood of Christ! And it is indeed true, as it is The Blood of Christ that The Power of The Mighty Holy Spirit Works through, that which opens the door of our hearts for Him to enter and to Wash us! He keeps us in The Faith which is in what Jesus did at the cross which is His Mighty Sacrifice. We are being Purified by The Fire and Water of The Holy Spirit who Works through and by the Work and Blood of Jesus Christ.

P72

Rom 8:1-2 There is therefore now no condemnation to those who are In Christ Jesus, who do not walk according to the flesh, but according to The Spirit (He is The Purifier, The Glorious Fire and Water). For The Law of The Spirit (He works within The Law) of Life (The Law is, Jesus brought Life as death's power was broken by Him Through His Perfect and Holy Sacrifice) In Christ Jesus (His Sacrifice places all those that believe on Who He is and what He did into His death and Resurrection Rom 6:6 tells us that we have been crucified with him). Amen! 9:22...are by law purged with blood; and without shedding of blood there is no remission. The matter concerning the forgiveness of sins is 'universally' understood that no sin was pardoned except by the shedding of blood. Man's sad condition (our old habits) are straightened out by The Water and Fire of The Spirit, In Christ. But the stain of 'sin' must be more than just cleansed as it was by animal blood, rather to gain total forgiveness and to allow The Holy Spirit the liberty of Working within a believer sin had to be removed completely which the writer is showing can only be achieved by faith in Jesus Christ and His Sacrifice.

Hebrews 9:23 Therefore it was necessary that the copies of the things in the heavens should be purified with these, but the heavenly things themselves with better Sacrifices than these. He carries on with cleaning, with sin removing. 9:23 Therefore it was necessary that the copies of the things in the heavens should be purified with these, The tabernacle and all that was within it (and for that matter outside of it) were copies of that which was in heaven. They were earthly, meaning man made and copied from a greater place and design. The Tabernacle and everything about it spoke of, and pointed to, Jesus Christ Jn 5:39 Jesus Speaking "You search the Scriptures, for in them you think you have eternal life; and these are they which Testify of Me". And again Jn 5:46 "For if you believed Moses, you would believe Me, for he wrote about Me". And one more for good measure Lk 24:44 Jesus Speaking "...all things which are Written about Me in the law of Moses and the Prophets and the Psalms must be fulfilled." Everything pointed to Jesus as He is The Word, He Said "I am The Way, The Truth, and The Life", amen. 9:23...but the heavenly things themselves with better Sacrifices than these States that the shed Blood of Christ covers completely everything. Not just man but all the evil that happened also in the heavens! One third of the angels fell into sin due to following satan, one third of heaven sinned and brought death onto themselves. Jesus has through what He did at the cross brought all things into Himself. When God Created Man and placed him over the Garden this angered satan who moved quickly to remove man from this blessing. Therefore when God became a Man, and came to this earth to die on a cross, which was His Purpose, as it could only be by His Death that mankind could be Saved and that the world of darkness and death through His Sacrifice could be correctly addressed and placed under His Domain and Power.

Hebrews 9:24 For Christ has not entered the holy places made with hands, which are copies of the true, but into heaven itself, now to appear in the presence of God for us; The writer has just stated better sacrifices and here he turns it even more so towards Jesus 9:24 For Christ has not entered the holy places made with hands, Jesus never enter into the holy of holies of the temple whilst He Walked on earth (They did not recognize Him as a priest let alone the high priest). The Tabernacle as I stated in an earlier lesson no longer existed as Solomon's Temple took it's place around 950 BC. There would have been no point in Jesus entering into the earthly holy of holies which was made by the hand of man. 9:24...which are copies The writer points out that the earthly tabernacle was a copy as the people of that time were trying to make something out of it which they should not, it was gone yet they held to a lie that it offered salvation. Today we see the church doing the same with religious idealism. There is no Salvation method in the OT ceremonies and rituals just as there is no Salvation in church man made activities. 9:24...of The True, This speaks of Jesus Christ He is The True Salvation Power and the only Salvation Power. 9:24...but into heaven itself, The writer is pointing out Jesus was received into heaven.

9:24...now to appear in the presence of God for us; He appeared before God as He was Pure. As horrid as it is the suffering of the Body, and then death on the cross was the only way this could be attained. He entered heaven not because he died on a cross but because He was found due to that unbelievable experience, to be perfectly Pure and Holy, again I write the horror of the cross was indeed the only way to find this Holy perfection therefore the only way for Jesus to get back home to The Father. It is believed that hundreds of thousands of people were executed by means of the cross, as an example in one day alone they recorded 6000 crosses which lined the streets, and it would have been more the historian Joe Zias wrote but they ran out of wood! The reason I write this is to show that dying on a cross is not the complete story, not one of those poor souls paid for even the slightest sin. But Jesus...Hallelujah...**But Jesus...**Folks, He did much more than just die, He was separated from The Father and The Father from Him, He paid man's sin debt, defeated satan and the powers of darkness (**at the cross**), wiped clean every sin committed in the heavens (**from where evil started**) and from the earth, revealed before death The Greatest Love, Mercy and Grace ever seen within His dying words, He then placed the world on notice, and took it up another level from defeating the devil by crushing his head under His Foot, in that He conquered death (**after the cross**)...For all of this, and I am sure there is much much more we must be truly grateful.

Hebrews 9:25 not that He should offer Himself often, as the high priest enters the most holy place every year with blood of another—

He is in heaven, waiting for you and I. **9:25 not that He should offer Himself often**, What Jesus did at the cross makes this The Perfect Sacrifice. Animal blood which did serve a purpose did not however bring Salvation. Jesus took away for the believer God's Judgment as long as 'you and I' are resting In Christ! The words '**offer Himself**' need to be understood. Under the Old dispensation the high priest would enter once a year (**year in and year out**) into the most holy place and sprinkle animal blood over The Mercy Seat as man's offering, Jesus Christ entered once into The heavenly Holy of Holies and Presented Himself before The Mercy Seat, He did not sprinkle any blood, but Sat boldly down on The Throne, on The Mercy Seat, by The Father being Himself, The Merciful Lord God Almighty. All was accounted for by the Work He did at the cross, the debt owed to The Father was paid. The Father Loved The Son as He Said in **Mat 3:17 "This is My Beloved Son In Whom I am well pleased"** there is no doubt that The Father would receive The Son but it was The Power of His Sacrifice which broke sin's hold allowing The Son to Sit on The Throne becoming by His Presence our intercessor of Glorious Mercy. **9:25...as the high priest enters the most holy place every year with blood of another—**The writer shows that year after year the high priest entered into an earthly (**man made**) shadow of the most holy place and offered the blood of another, being animal blood. Sin came by man and therefore had to be paid by a man! Jesus did it the writer is clearly pointing out!

Hebrews 9:26 He then would have had to suffer often since the foundation of the world; but now, once at the end of the ages, He has appeared to put away sin by the sacrifice of Himself.

Jesus was indeed The High Priest. **9:26 He then would have had to suffer often since the foundation of the world;** Jesus Paid the price once and only once. As the writer is saying if His Sacrifice was not good enough then He also would have to die on a cross year in and year out. Animal blood played a massive part in man's history but not one sin was forgiven through the spilling of it. The Lord's Blood, The selfless Act upon the cross and His total Sacrifice which in fact covers far more than His death on the cross has paved the way for all that believe to enter into The Throne Room. The Selfless Act on the cross has washed away '**all**' past, present, and future sins. **9:26...but now, once at the end of the ages,** This simple means that Jesus' Work on the cross has ended the need for any sacrifice regarding the removal of sins hold for those that believe! **9:26...He has appeared to put away sin by the Sacrifice of Himself.** This speaks of the days of Christ's Ministry on earth, in fact I believe the word Sacrifice covers from the time He was found within Mary onto the cross.

P74

The Bible also called these days as (1Jo 2:18 'The last time', and Gal 4:4 'The fulness of the time'). Before the foundation of the earth was Created such a time was set in place by The Godhead regarding His Appearance, this had to be and indeed was perfect in it's timing which brought about total victory and success plus it was but once that He Appeared in these days, Performing such a mighty Work. Jesus was and is today being manifested for all mankind to see, amen.

Hebrews 9:27 And as it is appointed for men to die once, but after this The Judgment,

How does one want to face God? Heaven and hell are real places! Everyone born of the flesh will die, that is 100% guaranteed, how and when this occurs no one knows but God. There have been some that have tasted death and then returned such as Lazarus, this is simply up to God. Does that mean this Scripture is not accurate? "no" the important and over looked words here are **appointed and Judgment**, if it is not God's **appointed** time then death cannot hold one there as **Judgment** is not ready. The **appointed** time is final as this is God Directed time to bring **Judgment** to the individual, that means no return as one shall be placed into either Heaven or hell! We choose to surrender our unbelief to receive Jesus' belief or we reject Him and the Bibles Words that He is The Saviour. Choose ye this day whom ye will serve; As for me and my family we will serve The Lord, Amen?

Hebrews 9:28 So Christ was Offered Once to bear the sins of many. To those who eagerly wait for Him He will appear a second time, apart from sin, for Salvation.

The writer is warning everyone to stay strong or they could go through the Great Tribulation period.

9:28 So Christ was Offered The writer once again points to the truth that **Christ** was **Offered** 'to suffer and die' for mankind's wrong doings. Just as above it is appointed for man to die once then Judgment so it was also for The Lord, He Died Once removing Judgment, and that was His Sovereign Choice to do so, for us! Jesus died so that we may live! He had to surrender His Spirit on the cross (**for death could not take Him as He was and is Perfect**) at the right time to fulfil all things that had been written of Him in the OT, **Luke 23:46 "Then Jesus, Calling out with a loud Voice, Said, 'Father, into Your Hands I commit My Spirit! ' And having said this He Breathed His last"**.

9:28...Once to bear the sins of many. Again the writer makes his point in that Jesus' Death is a One off Sacrifice that does not just cover over the sins of man but removes them completely, washing them away. The word **many** means that not all will be Saved and is in part a warning to the readers, all shall be given the chance but not all will take it! This is only for those that believe in Who He is and what He has done. **9:28...To those who eagerly wait for Him** This speaks of having a great desire towards The Lord which must have true faith and patience **9:28...He will appear a second time**, The first time He came as a Lamb for the slaughter. This speaks about of The Second Coming of The Lord, when He will return in Glory with the angels and the saints. Those that eagerly wait for The Lord speaks of those that have gone through the Great Tribulation time. **9:28...apart from sin, for Salvation.** He will not make himself a sin-offering in order to make Atonement for sin for this has been done once and for all. Many will rejoice and many will fall in terror at this time. Again this part is **1/** A warning **2/** A guaranteed fact that will be played out in the lives of many. Stay strong team.

Study scripture in red...Other scriptures used in blue...side comments in pink

Hebrews 10:1 For the law, having a shadow of The Good Things to Come, and not the very image of the things, can never with these same sacrifices, which they offer continually year by year, make those who approach perfect.

The difference between 10 cents and 1 million dollars! 10:1 For the law, The writer showed (last weeks study) how much greater The One Sacrifice of Jesus was compared to the sacrifices of all the animals combined. The law being spoken of here goes beyond Moses law as it covers the completeness of the Old Testament with particular reference to the sacrificial system as we shall so see. 10:1...having a shadow of The Good Things to Come In the past 18 verses the writer has been showing clearly a vast contrast between the sacrifices under the law and The One off Offering of Christ Sacrifice. The writer has compared the holiness of the tabernacle and all that was within it to Christ' Holiness, the blood of animals compared to Christ's Blood, the high priest and his yearly offerings compared to Christ The High Priest and His One off offering and so on...Here the writer shows that The Coming Good Things was and is far greater than the Levitical economy which was just a shadow of 'He' Who came from heaven 10:1... and not the very image of the things, The law was meant to but could not truly show simple man The Perfect Picture of Christ. The law was a shadow of The Perfect. The law was not the very image of Christ and that which He would teach and do but it did what it was meant to do showing mankind how unholy we are. The law promoted holy perfection and Jesus Lived it! 10:1...can never with these same sacrifices, He brings it back to man's inabilities. 10:1...which they offer continually year by year, One can understand Israel's pride during the OT days towards them being the law receivers but after Christ it is hard to see why any of them (or us) would continue in such a shadow. The problem they had is with us today, religion, Jesus did all that had to be done at the cross but religion demands activities, which equals works, which brings death. 10:1...make those who approach perfect. The writer is stating that religious works cannot bring about perfection. Man tries to approach God through ceremonies and ritual practices which just as the high priest entering into the holy of holies each year does not change the inner man, nor does such activity remove man's sin.

Hebrews 10:2 For then would they not have ceased to be offered? For the worshippers, once purified, would have had no more consciousness of sins.

70 AD saw the end of Israel's temple sacrificial system. 10:2 For then would they not have ceased to be offered? These Christians Jews were struggling with the fact that if Jesus had taken away the need of other sacrifices why was the temple still there? The writer to-date only addresses the tabernacle which was will gone and carries on in like manner. This Epistle was written about 64-68 AD and the temple was going to be destroyed by Rome in 70 AD. So these believers within the next 6 years would see temple sacrifices halted and thousands upon thousands of fellow county-men killed. 10:2...For the worshippers, once purified, once purified, would have had no more consciousness of sins. He is reminding them and us as to how Perfect The sacrifice of Christ was and what It has done. Faith tells us not to look toward a temple or any other type of source for cleansing us but towards Who Jesus Christ is and what He has done. Until Christ paid the price at Calvary man's conscience was seared. Being In Christ brings His Perfection which removes man's guilt offering His Holy Righteous Peace. How we view what Jesus did for us is very important, do we see the cross as the Answer to every question, the Solution to every problem, the Strength for every weakness, the Life for every death, the Salvation for every sin and the Health for every sickness? How we answer this is very, very serious and is indeed worth praying about...A lot!

Hebrews 10:3 But in those sacrifices there is a reminder of sins every year.

Unpaid for sin always weighs the man down! The religious man seeks forgiveness over and over.

P76

The Lord no longer punishes acts of sin as Christ has already been punished for them, rather He chastises (**tells off**) the believer. The person that truly walks in The Holy Spirit desires The Lord's Loving correction! Such a believer will be asking The Holy Spirit to change their inner self to be more like Jesus Christ daily.

Hebrews 10:4 For it is not possible that the blood of bulls and goats could take away sins.

The writer makes it clear that the old system could not in anyway remove sins power. He reminds the Christian believers that the old way was driven by the blood of that which had not actually brought about the worlds collapse! He is showing everyone that the blood allowed man to carry on but still in sin, still unable to enter into heaven, not able to look The Living Father in the Face.

Hebrews 10:5 Therefore, when He came into the world, He Said: "Sacrifice and offering You did not desire, But a Body You have prepared for Me.

This comes from **Palms 40:6-8 10:5 Therefore, when He came into the world**, Throughout Hebrews the writer uses OT quotations showing that The Message of the NT is not a rejection of the Old, or a claim that Judaism was wrong. Rather the NT is the Glorious fulfilment of the Old. Jesus came into the world as man's Redeemer. Note the Word's **He Said**, this is the Christ Speaking! He was born to Die at the cross to destroy sins power. He came as The Saviour, Who undertook in Grace every claim that The Throne of God held against rueful sinners. **10:5...He Said: "Sacrifice and offering You did not Desire**, Speaks simply of the truth that The Lord understood His reason for walking on this earth. He knew the Scrolls spoke of Him regarding what He was going to do! **10:5...But a Body You have prepared for Me**. Many Bibles in this verse use the words **Sacrifice and Offering You did not Desire; My ears You have opened**. Both translations are right, the meaning remains the same, "For You have given Me (**Christ**) The Power of Hearing so as to Obey, this Obedience took Jesus to the cross. Thus a channel of Communication has been opened between man and God, through which The Knowledge of God's True Will Reaches into man's heart Offering a Living desire to obey and surrender ones self to Him! Equally the writer is reasserting that the death of an animal could never remove sin, as sin came into this world by a man therefore needed to be paid for and removed by the death of a man! The Body was prepared for The Lord Himself and The Man Jesus Hearing The Spirits Desires Walked selflessly towards the cross **Offering** His Body, His Life as a Pure **Sacrifice**

Hebrews 10:6 In burnt offerings and sacrifices for sin You had no Pleasure.

Still quoting **Palms 40:6-8**. This speaks of the problem! Sin! (**The truth is man believes our own righteousness is good enough with or without an animal sacrifice**). The writer is showing man had to offer the blood and life of animals due to our sin driven failings! But this of course would never bring about any type of **Pleasure** to a Holy and Just God as the blood of animals could not remove sins grip which left the offerer of the sacrifice still tainted. Sin came into this world by a man, and therefore had to be paid by a man! Lets have a quick look at why sin had to be paid for! Why God could not just forgive and forget them! Simply, He can't because it would be wrong to do so. Sin had be paid for because it is a direct attack against The Father as the Law comes from His Character. If The Father ignores His own Law then he would be approving of sin. To ignore His Own Law would be to contradict His Holy Character from which He gave Moses the written law. But, God cannot ignore His Own Holy Character. Therefore, the Law must be upheld and carried out along with the punishments it contains. Today the punishment for sin is taken care of one of two ways, **1/** By believing what Jesus did on the cross **2/** Or by rejecting Him and being sent into hell forever! Either way, the law is satisfied.

Hebrews 10:7 Then I said, ‘Behold, I have come—In the volume of The Book it is Written of Me—To do Your Will, O God.’

The Bible is The Story of Jesus Christ. 10:7 Then I said, ‘Behold, I have come’ The words Spoken by Jesus Christ Himself, and yet so many that lived in the Day of His Greatness would deny Him. 10:7...In the volume of The Book it is Written of Me—This is no ordinary Book! This tells us that Israel and all others that read the scrolls had enough information about the coming Messiah, Jesus Christ! Jesus said in Jn 5:36-40 the very works that I am doing—Testify that The Father has sent Me. And The Father who sent Me has Himself Testified concerning Me (from the scrolls this Testimony is clearly revealed). You have never heard His Voice nor seen His Form, nor does His Word dwell in you, for you do not believe The One He sent. You study the Scriptures diligently because you think that in them you have eternal life (Scripture study does not save the soul). These are the very Scriptures that testify about me, yet you refuse to come to Me to have Life. 10:7...To do Your Will, O God.” Jesus’ one and only desire was to Serve The Father. In doing so He knew it would bring about the ability for all that believed to receive Eternal Life through His Sacrifice which offers Perfect Salvation.

Hebrews 10:8 Above where He Said, “Sacrifice and offering, burnt offerings, and offerings for sin You did not Desire, nor had Pleasure in them” (which are offered according to the law),

This is a complete covering of what was said above as the writer does not want to leave any ground for a rebuttal. He mentions all kinds of sacrifices here, covering everything a less informed believer may conjure up. 10:8 God did not desire, nor had Pleasure in them. He is showing that ‘all’ OT sacrifices and offerings fall into the category of imperfect, and insufficient, and have therefore been abolished by God, and the repeal of them is expressed in the strongest terms. 10:8 (Which are offered according to the law), this bracketed clause is added to distinguish these sacrifices from that which The Son Offered which is well pleasing to God The Father. Anything offered outside of that which Jesus did at the cross brings the law back into focus which demands death!

Hebrews 10:9 then He said, “Behold, I have come to do Your will, O God.” He takes away the first that He may establish The Second.

God’s Will must be done, Amen? 10:9 then He said, “Behold, I have come to do Your will, O God.” Once again he repeats that which was written above, but remember this man is being directed by The Holy Spirit so we should all take notice. Are we not here to do His Will? Jesus is The One we need to follow, we need to replicate His Life by allowing The Holy Spirit to do His Work within us. 10:9...He takes away the first What Jesus did makes the sacrifices which came under the old law unnecessary. Jesus did not cover over sin as the animal sacrifices did...His removed sin. 10:9...that He may establish The Second. This clearly tell us there is no need for any other sacrifice as Jesus Christ has completely satisfied every requirement demanded by the law. Are we not here to do His Will? The answer is of course, yes we are! And His Will is that we allow Him to change us inwardly, to deal with the rubbish that is within our own hearts, to turn our eyes away from trying to correct the worlds misadventures that we may see our own! Then He shall bring through such a believer Salvation for the lost.

Hebrews 10:10 By that will we have been Sanctified through The Offering of The Body of Jesus Christ once for all.

Here it is! 10:10 By that will Heb 10:5 says My ears You have opened. Jesus walked on this earth to do one thing ‘The Fathers Will’ He had ears only for God, fullstop. This is a special ‘will’ as it took Jesus to the cross. Man will be Saved by His Sacrifice. 10:10 By that will we have been Sanctified we are Sanctified by what Jesus did. 10:10...through The Offering of The Body of Jesus Christ once for all. Plain and simple! How will anyone be saved unless they follow His Truth, that which He did? He Offered Himself, He allowed His Body to be broken, He did it once for all!

P78

Hebrews 10:11 And every priest stands ministering daily and offering repeatedly the same sacrifices, which can never take away sins.

The writer has for the first time pointed to the temple which unlike the tabernacle was still standing in those days. That this priests ministered daily proves that sacrifices under the old economy were imperfect, that sinfulness remained. Jesus had been and gone, The Spirit of The Lord is here Witnessing to The Truth, all that believed back in those days and today have felt sins guilt lifted from them! Why would any one want to return to the old economy, the old law?

Hebrews 10:12 But This Man, after He had Offered One Sacrifice for sins forever, Sat down at The Right Hand of God,

This Man, hallelujah. 10:12 But This Man, The Greek text actually states 'But this Priest' But regardless if we say Man or Priest it all salutes Christ Jesus our Lord. Every blessing we get comes from Him. 10:12...after He had Offered One Sacrifice for sins forever, This is why He came as a Man! He was Born to do this very awesomely great Act. He Offered that which was Perfect, Himself to suffer and die on a cross to remove completely all the sins of those that will believe! 10:12...Sat down at The Right Hand of God, That which is Perfect could not be held by death, He Rose again hallelujah. The Resurrection proves The Power of His all paying Sacrifice. He overcame death and was the First to be raised up in Perfection. The priests day after day until their deaths would dream and desire to get even a slight touch from The Spirit, Jesus waltzed into The Throne Room and Sat down beside The Father, hallelujah somebody get happy.

Hebrews 10:13 from that time waiting till His enemies are made His footstool.

This day is near! This simply means the future is clear there is no other outcome. All shall answer to Christ, both believers and unbelievers. His enemies are of course the satanic powers and humans that reject His Person and what He did at the cross. The word **footstool** speaks of someone (**Christ**) putting there foot on another's neck (**darkness**) signifying victory.

Hebrews 10:14 For by One Offering He has Perfected forever those who are being Sanctified.

It is Finished 10:14 For by One Offering of Himself has brought such a great victory. He has Atoned for all sin past present and future. The writer is clearly showing how far greater this is compared to the old economy. 10:14...He has Perfected forever Such a courages act shall never needed to be repeated, no more blood is needed to be spelt from animals to bring us into the Presence of The Father. 10:14...those who are being Sanctified. We can all enter, the door is open for all of mankind, sadly this clearly shows that not all will be Sanctified as the writer uses the words 'those who are'

Hebrews 10:15 But the Holy Spirit also witnesses to us; for after He had said before,

This therefore is The Truth, the writer states The Holy Spirit thus Says so! 10:15...for after He had said before, The Holy Spirit Spoke of the Work Jesus would do at the cross right from the start, and after the Event He is still Speaking about it! Even so to us today. Here are just a few of many mant such scriptures. **Micah 5:3...from you One will go forth for Me to be ruler in Israel. His goings forth are from long ago, from the days of eternity. Therefore, He will give them up until the time when she who is in labour has borne a child** (speaks of Jesus giving up His days). **Hosea 11:1 When Israel was a youth I loved him, And out of Egypt I called My son** (Speaks of Jesus). **Isaiah 7:14"Therefore the Lord Himself will give you a sign: Behold, a virgin (Mary) will be with Child and bear A Son, and she will call His Name Immanuel. Psalm 2:11-12 Serve the LORD with fear, And rejoice with trembling. Kiss the Son (Jesus), lest He be angry (Jesus), And you perish in the way (One's faith fails), When His Wrath is kindled but a little. Blessed are all those who put their trust in Him** (You and I). May The Lord Bless us as we look towards His face for help, Amen.

Study scripture in red...Other scriptures used in blue...side comments in pink

Hebrews 10:16 “This is The Covenant that I will make with them after those days, Says The Lord: I will put My Laws into their hearts, and in their minds I will write them,”

Last week we finished on The Holy Spirit Witnessing to mankind of the before and after Truth of Jesus Christ. 10:16 “This is The Covenant that I will make with them after those days, This speaks as last week of The Holy Spirit being a witness to us, meaning after those days of Christ’s Sacrifice The Holy Spirit has become an ‘inside Power of Proof’ regarding The Truth, any person reading this who has been Baptized in The Holy Spirit will understand these words. 10:16...Says The Lord: I will put My Laws into their hearts, and in their minds I will write them,” This comes from Jer 31 and proves that The Power of The Holy Spirit is no longer on the outside of man but the inside due to the Perfect Sacrifice, we can be changed inwardly!

Hebrews 10:17 then He adds, “Their sins and their lawless deeds I will remember no more.”

The writer clearly shows why The Christ came to earth, the blood of animals could not free mankind. By One Man the sin problem has been removed, The Father will no longer remember our sins as long as we remain in the Finished Work of The Son of God.

Hebrews 10:18 Now where there is remission of these, there is no longer an offering for sin.

Gone, all gone! Can there really still be an argument regarding the Power of what Jesus Christ is and did? Now where there is remission of these states emphatically of the finality of The Lords Actions. 10:18...there is no longer an offering for sin. Just drives the Truth even harder into doubts foolish stand. One does not need to offer a sacrifice if there is no sinning! And if one is ‘In’ Christ they are sinless due to His Perfect and Holy Standings with The Father. They are covered by His Perfection.

Hebrews 10:19 Therefore, brethren, having boldness to enter the Holiest by The Blood of Jesus,

The writer names those he is writing to. 10:19 Therefore, brethren Us! We are his brothers and sisters because of Jesus! 10:19...having boldness to enter the Holiest by The Blood of Jesus, Folks everything Jesus Christ did is of massive importance but note it is not the Virgin Birth, or the believing in miracles, or even the Resurrection that is mentioned here but The Blood. It is His Sacrifice that opened the door into The Holiest Place. Thank You Jesus. The writer keeps showing by undeniable Truths that the priest and old system of works in law offered no such blessings

Hebrews 10:20 by a new and living way which He Consecrated for us, through The Veil, that is, His Flesh,

The old is gone and the new is here! 10:20 by a new and living way which He Consecrated for us, This Covenant is both ‘New’ and ‘Living’ What Jesus did through The Power of His Sacrifice was to bind all that would believe into His Life, into The Holy Spirit, into The Father. 10:20...through The Veil, that is, His Flesh, Jesus removed the barrier being the veil by presenting His Flesh as a Living and Holy Sacrifice.

Hebrews 10:21 and having a High Priest over the house of God,

Jesus has become the One and only Great High Priest, and the house of God Spoken of here is ‘us’ the Church. With this comes a level of responsibility for we need to take in all the words written up to this date and live by them. We are not to give up and turn back to foolish idealisms, Jesus has Opened the way for us to live and we need to seek Him daily, live with Him continually, trust Him 100% completely, amen?

P80

Hebrews 10:22 let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts Sprinkled from an evil conscience and our bodies Washed with Pure Water.

One is in or out! 10:22 let us draw near with a true heart The words true heart needs to be taken seriously. The writer is showing that Man under the old dispensation could not draw near to The Father, as the sacrifice of animals did not allow The Holy Spirit to remain within man, meaning man's heart was not changing but by self effort which failed horribly. The heart of man can only be changed by faith in Jesus Christ and what He has done. 10:22...in full assurance of faith, This all starts as babies In Christ, as long as the believer has their faith, their assurance in the Right Person being Jesus Christ, then the The Holy Spirit will unfailingly take such a believer onto maturity.

10:22...having our hearts Sprinkled from an evil conscience and our bodies Washed with Pure Water. Again the writer uses OT types to show the reality we now have in Christ. Aaron's sons were sprinkled with blood then washed with water this was a shadowed figure of that which was to come. They were not changed from within, meaning their conscience still weighed heavily on them. Today we are bathed in The Blood of Jesus Washed by The Power of The Holy Spirit which brings about in The Lord's Timing a heart change from within the believer.

Hebrews 10:23 Let us hold fast the confession of our hope without wavering, for He who Promised is Faithful.

So, what was or is your confession? This is I believe the reason for the letter, the writer wants all those that have said yes to Jesus to continue in their faith! Don't give up, stay strong and remain one minded on The Truth. 10:23...for He who Promised is Faithful. He was nailed to a cross and gave up His Life from there, beaten, spat on, punched, had His beard ripped from His Face, thorns driven into His Skull, whipped, ridiculed and hated on...And yes He gave up a Heavenly Throne to come to earth to do this for you and me...He will do all that He has Said He will...His Name is Faithful.

Hebrews 10:24 And let us consider one another in order to stir up love and good works,

The writer points all things towards what Jesus has done, when we see a brother or sister wavering we must encourage them by The Spirit's Wisdom. Reminding each other that Jesus paid the highest price to Save us. We must stir up love which brings about good works which of course speaks of faith In Christ. Good works could be a word in session, a healing touch, a prayer of power...and so on, all these good works come from being in Christ giving praise for what He has done. He is Faithful

Hebrews 10:25 not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as is the manner of some, but exhorting one another, and so much the more as you see the Day approaching.

Remember it is The Holy Spirit guiding the writer of this letter! 10:25 not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, The Holy Spirit wants us to know that when people forsake the assembly of other Saints they do far more than just miss a service. In a truth they could rob those that are being faithful ushering onto them concerns they need not carry. God of course is with all that believe and shall never leave, as He is Faithful, but much damage can be done by spiritual laziness. When we gather together it becomes easier to build faith as The Spirit of God Works within the group exercising measures of growth within the church. 10:25...as is the manner of some, As I wrote such could usher concerns onto the faithful but I have learnt not to allow the spiritual laziness of others to effect me as it once did. Hebrews 10:25...but exhorting one another, and so much the more as you see the Day approaching. That day is coming quickly when the church will be lifted up and the Great Tribulation will begin introducing the antichrist, and then The Second Coming of The Lord Jesus Christ. So let us continue in fellowship holding on to Love and Truth within encouragement.

Hebrews 10:26 For if we sin wilfully after we have received the Knowledge of The Truth, there no longer remains a sacrifice for sins,

Again the writer is hitting home hard that the truth is "Jesus Christ and Him Crucified"!

10:26 For if we sin wilfully He is writing to believers that were on the verge of giving up! Giving up what? The throwing away of Jesus and His great sacrifice, plain and simple. Sin is always a wilful act. However The Holy Spirit is not Talking about an act of sin like theft, lying, adultery etc. They can all be forgiven through The Blood of Jesus (**but we should never test The Lord**) The writer is talking about a sin that if followed through could send such a person into hell! This sin is the walking away from the only Sacrifice that can Save! The renouncing of Christ and His Work at the cross by taking on another type of salvation plan that will only take one into hell. **10:26...after we have received the Knowledge of The Truth**, What is this Knowledge? Firstly it is a Knowledge that **we have received**, meaning we have agreed to it and lived in it! The Knowledge is Jesus Christ and Him Crucified. Such a believer is being changed inwardly, and knows it **10:26... there no longer remains a sacrifice for sins**, This speaks of having faith in something that will not save you! In a church that removes The Power of Christ's Sacrifice. The roman catholic church is one such church that preaches another Jesus, another spirit, another gospel.

Hebrews 10:27 but a certain fearful expectation of Judgment, and fiery indignation which will devour the adversaries.

The writer takes his point to The Great White Throne Judgment which will come upon all that have rejected Jesus Christ. Their conscience is like a fiery inferno damming them as sin reigns within them. Such a person unless they repent shall spent eternity in hell. Anyone that rejects Christ's Salvation Offer remains an enemy of God and shall feel The Fathers wrath...Big time.

Hebrews 10:28 Anyone who has rejected Moses' law dies without mercy on the testimony of two or three witnesses.

He brings his argument back from the greater to the lesser, the law. **10:28 Anyone who has rejected Moses' law** Such has dropped, abandoned, denied, deserted, and forsaken that truth. **10:28...dies without mercy on the testimony of two or three witnesses.** Such was put to death for this act, how much more will one pay for denying The Son of God's Sacrifice, and The Three that witness in heaven are trust worthy indeed.

Hebrews 10:29 Of how much worse punishment, do you suppose, will he be thought worthy who has trampled The Son of God underfoot, counted The Blood of The Covenant by which he was Sanctified a Common Thing, and insulted The Spirit of Grace?

When they broke the OT law they paid a price. **10:29 Of how much worse punishment**, Jesus is Greater than Moses law **10:29...do you suppose**, The writer wants the readers to ask themselves this question! **10:29...will he be thought worthy who has trampled The Son of God underfoot, counted The Blood of The Covenant by which he was Sanctified a Common Thing** This is more than rejecting, this is an act of hatred against The Son. This is a wilful sin filled with contempt and disdain towards The Son of God and what He did at the cross. This is speaking about one who was Saved and walked with The Lord as they were **Sanctified**, only such a person has the foolish power to deliberately **count the Blood of The Covenant** as unworthy! **10:29...and insulted The Spirit of Grace?** He Worked within the spiritual heart of such a person to bring about Christ's Righteousness. This is the only time in the NT that The Holy Spirit is Called The Spirit of Grace, Why? Because the writer is making it clear to his readers that they have lived with such Grace, felt such Grace, and have been changed by such Grace, and in this case the wonderful Grace offered is dangerously close to being foolishly belittled and sneered at by those who walk within such a Powerful Blessing.

Hebrews 10:30 For we know Him who Said, "Vengeance is Mine, I will repay," Says The Lord. And again, "The Lord will Judge His people."

Believer all know who The Judge is! **10:30 For we know Him who Said**, The writer is offering the readers encouragement, stating they are aware of what is written within the Scrolls.

10:30...“Vengeance is Mine, I will repay,” The Lord will Judge every single action, thought, and word made by man. For those that have given their lives to The Lord their Judgment was and is carried out by what Jesus Christ did at Calvary, they have been found not guilty of sin due to The Lord’s Sacrifice. 10:30...Says The Lord. And again, “The Lord will Judge His people.” The Holy Spirit repeats the statement which makes this doubly note worthy. The writer is telling them whilst they walk with The Lord His Judgment is working within them changing them and they need not worry, but to leave such a safe haven would be foolish to say the least, as we are about to see!

Hebrews 10:31 It is a fearful thing to fall into The Hands of The Living God.

Stay in The Truth, Jesus Christ and Him Crucified. This is not written to the unredeemed as they have no understanding of such things. This is to believers that are on the verge of falling away. Fear God and walk in The Spirit!

Hebrews 10:32 But recall the former days in which, after you were illuminated, you endured a great struggle with sufferings:

Think back to when you first got Saved, when you first met The Lord. How good was that time? People called you names but it did not matter as you felt His goodness in you, His Love for you, His Protection over you! No matter what pushed against you some how you endured, and that my friend comes from faith and that was and is gifted to us Eph 2:8 For by Grace you have been Saved through Faith, and that not of yourselves; it is the gift of God,

Hebrews 10:33 partly while you were made a spectacle both by reproaches and tribulations, and partly while you became companions of those who were so treated;

People, mostly family and close friends tried to persuade you to move out from “such religious garbage” they laughed and sneered at you going to church, fellow-shipping they say with nut case weaklings! You became a laughing stock as many pointing at you making their wordly judgments.

Hebrews 10:34 for you had compassion on me in my chains, and joyfully accepted the plundering of your goods, knowing that you have a better and an enduring possession for yourselves in heaven.

The word’s ‘in heaven’ are not in the original text, one does not need to wait to get to heaven to be blessed as we are blessed big time on earth. Was the person in chains Paul? 10:34 for you had compassion on me in my chains, According to the Greek text it could translate into for you had compassion on ‘them’ rather than the word ‘me’. Paul was at one time a prisoner at Cesarea (Acts 24:27) and his friends had free access to him. It is very possible that this is indeed the occasion to which this Hebrews verse relates to which would mean he is the writer, however, there is still no clear evidence as to the true person that penned this marvellous work as we have other possibilities such as Luke, Silas and Barnabas, and as this is about The Lord and not the one who penned it we shall leave the answer as ‘happily unknown!’ Amen? The Holy Spirit is Saying in this verse through the writer that these believers used to be joyful in their giving of all their belongings, believing for far greater blessing to come on earth just as it is in heaven.

Hebrews 10:35 Therefore do not cast away your confidence, which has great reward.

The word ‘therefore’ is a strong indicator that one can throw away there confidence 10:35 Therefore do not cast away your confidence, The Greek meaning for the word confidence used here is “outspokenness, frankness, plainness of speech” this refers to the confession of their faith, they once spoke boldly about Jesus and what He had done for them. “Cast away” comes from the Greek word ‘apo-ballo’ meaning ‘to throw away or throw off’ There joy and good well was being robbed by a foolish lookalike replica of salvation. 10:35...which has great reward. The writer is saying don’t be reckless, don’t throw away your confidence which brings such a great reward, for we are rewarded on earth and overly so in heaven! To throw it away on earth could mean one’s reward is eternal hell, that is a fearful proposal.

Hebrews 10:36 For you have need of patience, so that after you have done The Will of God, you may receive The Promise:

He tells them how to hold the confidence which has a great Reward. 10:36 For you have need of patience. Some bibles have the word endurance rather than patience, both are important traits to have, but they are not the same thing. Patience is about waiting, endurance is about persevering. In verses 10:32-34, the writer reminded them of the hardships they had faced, so don't throw away your confidence now! Pray for patience, be patient. The course has been set, The Reward/Prize is yet ahead, believers are to stay in The Faith which provides a way for one to endure. Proper faith will always have proper patience! 10:36...so that after you have done We have all suffered hard times which required a level of patient endurance coupled with faith! But we are here! And we will be at the end, amen? Unto the future Glory. 10:36...The Will of God is I believe for us to remain in The Faith, in Who Jesus is and what He has done, believing He will never leave us or let us down, The Lord will not let us to be tempted beyond what we can bear. But when we are tempted, He will also provide a way out so that we can stand up under it. Te kaha brothers and sisters, te kaha. The end goal of this, is that 10:36...you may receive The Promise: Amen! Eternal Life through Christ Jesus!

Hebrews 10:37 "For yet a little while, And He who is coming will come and will not tarry.

Be patient. 10:37 "For yet a little while This may seem so far away for many believers but we must stand fast completing the test of time! Think about this, compared to eternity this is nothing! The church has already entered into the last great apostasy, sadly, we have never seen before so many churches teaching half truths, white washed on the outside but dead on the inside. 10:37...And He who is coming will come and will not tarry. The writer once again encourages those that are failing in their faith. The Rapture has an appointed time and He will keep it Habakkuk 2:2-3 And the Lord answered me, and Said, Write the Vision, and make it plain upon tables, that he may run that reads it. For the vision is yet for an appointed time, but at the end it shall speak, and not lie: though it tarry, wait for it; because it will surely come, it will not tarry. The Lord wants you to be encouraged, read Habakkuk again as it is for you. He is coming soon. Be patient, don't give up!

Hebrews 10:38 Now the just shall live by faith; But if anyone draws back, My soul has no pleasure in him."

God Works through Faith! 10:38 Now the just shall live by faith; Looking at this verse, if one does not live by faith then are they just in God's eyes? One can be very religious doing all the right things, praying, fasting, giving time and money, helping the unloved, being holy in word and action etc. But without faith it all amounts to dead works. Faith that one lives by is Faith in Jesus Christ and what He did, His Sacrifice! 10:38...But if anyone draws back, My Soul has no pleasure in him." God has a Soul! Remember, the writer is addressing those that are having thoughts of leaving The Truth, of drawing back into darkness. This is not for the unsaved, but Saved! The Lord has no Pleasure in such a person. Such an act grieves The Holy Spirit and also places the person onto a road that delivers death rather than life.

Hebrews 10:39 But we are not of those who draw back to perdition, but of those who believe to the Saving of the soul.

Quickly, the writer encourages the weaker believers. 10:39 But we are not of those who draw back to perdition, The word perdition means 'to be lost, to be missing or to be ruined,' which equates to spiritual death. The word is used to describe both judas as The Son of Perdition (Jn 17:12) and the antichrist (2 Thess 2:3). 10:39...but of those who believe to the Saving of the soul. The writer believes these people will take hold of his words and remain in The Truth.

Hebrews 11:1 Now faith is the substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen.

Faith is the title deed of things hoped for. 11:1 Now faith is the substance Faith 'is' a substance, The word substance in the Greek refers to 'ones property or effects' Faith is God's guarantee in advance that we already possess the things asked for. They may be in His Hands awaiting the right time for delivery, but they are ours. 11:1...of things hoped for, As we mature in Christ we put away childish desires and look toward a greater relationship with Jesus, as one realises everything else will just happen as we walk in His Spirit! 11:1...the evidence of things not seen. What we feel, see, or hear may not trust worthy, our evidence is not based on senses rather The Word of God. Faith gives us the ability to be sure of the things hoped for!

Hebrews 11:2 For by it the elders obtained a good testimony.

It should have read For by faith..not 'it'. This speaks of the great men and woman of the OT who walked with God as best as they could! The Patriarchs, Prophets, and saints of old received from God not man a good report, wow that is awesome. The writer is showing they received a good report through the blood of animals whilst they walked on the earth how much more should we receive through The Blood of Christ? (OT believers all went to a place called Paradise after their deaths until Christ gave His Sacrifice at Calvary, then they were lifted up into Heaven)

Hebrews 11:3 through faith we understand that the worlds were framed by The Word of God, so that the things which are seen were not made of things which are visible.

Everything we see was made by that which we cannot see at least with the natural eye. 11:3 through faith The writer remains on the topic of Faith, (note of interest: Both the Redeemed and unredeemed work on principles guided by faith. This is not the type of Faith that allows Salvation, but a crude and weak type of faith that allows one to go through the day, such as sitting on a seat simply believing it will hold ones weight, or flying in an aeroplane etc.) these are actions governed by faith. 11:3...we understand that the worlds were framed by The Word of God, Back to the redeemed, Faith tells us that this world and the heavens and all that is within them was made by God. Nothing is out of order, all has been framed by The Word of God perfectly placing everything in the right place. 11:3...so that the things which are seen were not made of things which are visible. This once again demands a high level of Faith, You and I, this world and all in it was made by The Unseen! We believe due to the fact that The Lord has given us The Faith to believe.

Hebrews 11:4 By faith Abel offered to God a more excellent sacrifice than Cain, through which he obtained witness that he was righteous, God testifying of his gifts; and through it he being dead still speaks.

We cannot come to God by our own device. It is possible to be religious but lost. We must all approach God through the Jesus Christ and His Sacrifice. There are three groups on earth. The Unredeemed, redeemed and the religious. The writer is not targeting the unredeemed as they cannot understand scripture! Cain and Abel represent the other two groups on earth. One tries to approach The Lord on their own terms using incorrect sacrifices whilst the other on God's terms through Jesus Christ Work at the cross.

Hebrews 11:5 By faith Enoch was taken away so that he did not see death, "and was not found, because God had taken him"; for before he was taken he had this testimony, that he pleased God.

Enoch was taken by God alive into heaven as was Elijah. From this verse I see that Enoch did not see death, I would ask was that due to the faith given to him? That he believed he was not going to die? If so, such great faith must come from God, and folks, God has a plan for all His Children.

11:5...“and was not found, because God had taken him”; The people of his time looked every where for him but could not find him, it seems they were going to kill him due to his preaching against their sinfulness. 11:5...for before he was taken he had this testimony, that he pleased God. He had pleased God and The Lord did as He always does by completing 100% His Promises. Both Enoch and Elijah reside in the heavens somewhere in their natural bodies, having never died, how this is possible no one really knows but God! However, it is strongly believed they will die their own appointed death on earth as the two witnesses in the Tribulation period (Mal 4:5-6; Rev 11:3-12).

Hebrews 11:6 But without faith it is impossible to please Him, for he who comes to God must believe that He is, and that He is a rewarder of those who diligently seek Him.

Cain murdered Abel and Enoch never died. God has a different plan for each believer! 11:6 But without faith it is impossible to please Him, The writer points out again what is needed, Faith! Simply without Faith we become religious sounding gongs. 11:6...for he who comes to God must believe that He is, He is what? The Power is in ‘He Is’ which equals ‘I Am’ The Way, The Truth, and The Life 11:6...and that He is a rewarder of those who diligently seek Him. We receive the greatest reward when we seek God as He first determined. The reward is that which comes through The Power of His Sacrifice, hence the in Filling of The Mighty Holy Spirit.

Hebrews 11:7 By faith Noah, being divinely warned of things not yet seen, moved with godly fear, prepared an ark for the saving of his household, by which he condemned the world and became heir of the righteousness which is according to faith.

It is important to understand works come by Faith in Christ, hence, true Faith cannot be born by works (Eph 2:10; James 2). Noah built a massive ship in a desert where they had never seen rain as God caused the water to rise through the ground. This was a great act of Faith. 100 years he toiled and laboured building the ship, and one can only imagine the level of abuse he took from the unbelievers about him. Noah was a “preacher of righteousness” (2 Peter 2:5). His building the ark by faith was a great sermon, which in the end condemned sinful unbelief.

Hebrews 11:8 By faith Abraham obeyed when he was Called to go out to the place which he would receive as an inheritance. And he went out, not knowing where he was going.

The writer turns to father Abraham who the Jews hold up on the highest plain. Genuine Faith always prompts obedience. Believers operating by Faith take God of His Word. Faith in God’s Promises is why Abraham risked his entire future. Faith deals with the uncertainties of life. It is the response to The Promises of God. Abraham accomplished great things by God in believing and depending on Him. Yes Abraham made mistakes and relied on his own resources at times but Faith opened the door allowing God to correct the wrongs done. Abraham’s faith was not based on where he was going or what he was going to do, but rather in God. (This was before the law was given).

Hebrews 11:9 By Faith he dwelt in the land of promise as in a foreign country, dwelling in tents with Isaac and Jacob, the heirs with him of the same promise;

Even when Abraham entered Canaan and received The Promise of his inheritance, he did not immediately possess the land. The writer is showing the failing believers it was Abraham’s only by The Promise, not by possession and that is the same today for us. Yet Abraham continued as we must that God would give him the entire territory of Canaan, just as The Lord will bring us all into heaven! (This is not talking about The Promise of a child!)

Hebrews 11:10 for he looked for the city which has foundations, whose Builder and Maker is God.

A particular place, an eternal home! 11:10 for he looked for the city which has foundations, The first three words speak of Faith ‘For he looked’ For he believed for that which could not be seen! 11:10...for the city which has foundations, This tells us Abraham did understand that this was going to end with Eternal Life living in heaven with The Father. True he did not see the full picture, that

God would become that which He had Created 'A Man' and then die on the cross to pay for the sins of a fallen race. **11:10...whose Builder and Maker is God.** Again speaks of both Faith coupled with perfect understanding of Who God is and His Desire for man.

Hebrews 11:11 By faith Sarah herself also received strength to conceive seed, and she bore a child when she was past the age, because she judged Him faithful who had Promised.

True Faith will overcome humanistic doubt. Sarah at first laughed at the idea of having a child at her old age but never doubted that there is a God Who can do anything. She placed her trust in God which in the end removes doubt, this is Faith in action. Sarah made a judgment based on all she knew of God, spiritual existence, the world, and humanity and God The Father won her vote and confidence easily.

Hebrews 11:12 Therefore from one man, and him as good as dead, were born as many as the stars of the sky in multitude—innumerable as the sand which is by the seashore.

Therefore! Means it was done. **11:12 Therefore from one man, and him as good as dead,** The writer makes it clear that the great Patriarch Abraham was facing much more than the readers! But Faith in God doing all He Said He would do brought victory, just as He will in the readers lives and ours. Paul wrote in **2 Cor 7:7 For we walk by faith, not by sight** which of course Abraham and Sarah did. We are not to place our faith in our selves but instead on Jesus Christ and all that He has done **11:12...were born as many as the stars of the sky in multitude—innumerable as the sand which is by the seashore.** For them to have a child much faith was needed and even more greatly so for Sarah. They did try to bring about God's Will by a work of the flesh which in the end gave them a child through Hagar, but this ended like all works of the flesh in misery. Today due to Sarah's and Abraham's faith uncountable numbers of people have entered into heaven.

Hebrews 11:13 These all died in faith, not having received The Promises, but having seen them afar off were assured of them, embraced them and confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth.

God is not big He is endless. **11:13 These all died in faith,** These people all died in accordance with faith. They did not die in total possession of what had been Promised! But they all saw or it from a distance with Godly understanding. **11:13...not having received The Promises,** This tells us that God's Promises are not all presented in worlds timeline. **11:13...but having seen them afar off were assured of them,** This kind of throws out the 'here and know money gospel' aye? According to the chronology (**bibles datelines**) Abraham was alive when his grandchildren were born, Esau and Jacob, the later was to become Israel. **11:13...embraced them** Speaks of God's Promises. **11:13...and confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth.** Abraham and Sarah understood eternal life, that God was going to provide away for them and their family to enter into heaven. The writer is speaking to those of his day and of course to us, this world should be becoming more and more ugly and depressing holding nothing within itself for us to cherish.

Hebrews 11:14 For those who say such things declare plainly that they seek a homeland.

This world is insufficient for a true believer and such a person seeks something much greater. The word seek is an act of faith and the homeland they sought was and is heaven, as we will soon see.

Hebrews 11:15 And truly if they had called to mind that country from which they had come out, they would have had opportunity to return.

The writer is saying don't turn back! **11:15 And truly if they had called to mind that country from which they had come out,** What country are you 'mindful' the 'hear and know' or the there and then? He is saying if they had thought about from where they had come from then they will may have gone back, but their faith kept there thoughts and desires on doing God's Will.

We are not to remember the old life, as a matter of fact as one grows more into Christ likeness they will rejoice being removed from the old life. **11:15...they would have had opportunity to return.** This speaks of the free moral agency of man! They had the right and ability to return to their old life styles just as you and I do today. They believed by faith! How about us!

Hebrews 11:16 But now they desire a better, that is, a heavenly country. Wherefore God is not ashamed to be called their God, for He has Prepared a city for them.

They believed **11:16 But now** The choice was made, it is final, they were not turning back. **11:16...they desire a better, that is, a heavenly country.** They understood what the future held, the Eternal future. They connected themselves and taught their children who taught their children of this future. **11:16...Therefore God is not ashamed to be called their God, for He has Prepared a city for them.** God is not ashamed to be known as The God of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob around the world and through out time. The city Prepared for them is the new Jerusalem which will come down to earth from heaven at the end of time. The earthly Jerusalem a very poor shadow of what was in heaven would be built on earth through Israel. They obtained what they had looked for by faith.

Hebrews 11:17 By faith Abraham, when he was tested, offered up Isaac, and he who had received the Promises offered up his only begotten son,

Again it is by faith. **11:17 By faith Abraham, when he was tested, offered up Isaac,** The devil temps to bring failure where The Lord tests. The Lord tests us to strengthen our resolve in The Truth. God does not test us to see if we can make it as He knows the future, rather He places tests before us to show us where we are in our faith. God stopped His servant Abraham in the last moment, still, in the mind of Abraham he had already offered up his son Isaac, and God knew such. **11:17...and he who had received the Promises offered up his only begotten son,** Abraham offered up his only begotten son, he did not understand it totally but he did see God's Salvation method first hand. As Isaac was Saved from the place of sacrifice mankind would also be Saved through the Place of Sacrifice, that is the Offering up of The Son of God on a wooden cross.

Hebrews 11:18 of whom it was Said, "In Isaac your seed shall be called,"

Abraham was willing to sacrifice the one in whom God Said "your seed shall be called after him"

Hebrews 11:19 concluding that God was able to raise him up, even from the dead, from which he also received him in a figurative sense.

Abraham had another son to Sarah and 6 more from another marriage after Sarah passed away. But only Isaac was a miracle, in that God Himself caused the possibility of this birth. Even so, Abraham willingly took the miracle child to the sacrificial table without real understanding but in total obedience locked in with complete faith that God would if need be raise Isaac up from the dead. This of course the writer is using to show that 1760 odd years later this was fulfilled through Christ Jesus.

Hebrews 11:20 By faith Isaac blessed Jacob and Esau concerning things to come.

The Truth which they were sure of was passed down through their children! **11:20 By faith Isaac blessed Jacob and Esau** They spoke it and they lived it. Jacob was righteous whilst Esau was not however this is speaking of faith, true faith receives God's Blessings. The seed of Esau only had cares for this world, what they could get whilst the seed of Jacob which brought about the Jewish race looked towards God. **11:20...concerning things to come.** This demanded faith, Jacob would learn such as he walked through life, as The Father taught him.

Hebrews 11:21 By faith Jacob, when he was dying, blessed each of the sons of Joseph, and worshipped, leaning on the top of his staff.

He understood what had been passed down by Abraham and Isaac. His faith stood strong and true.

P88

11:21...when he was dying, blessed each of the sons of Joseph, At the end of his life he carried on that which he had lived, the blessing and teaching of the Truth. He knew that death would take him but would not hold him forever and nor could it stop the blessings he was giving. 11:21...and worshipped, leaning on the top of his staff. If one's eye is on The Lord and not the world and satan then one can do nothing but worship! The staff, that which was made of wood carried his weight just as the cross made of wood carried our Lord into the Blessing's of The Father removing our weight and burden of sin.

Hebrews 11:22 By faith Joseph, when he was dying, made mention of the departure of the children of Israel, and gave instructions concerning his bones.

Joseph carried on the blessing of his father Jacob. His faith looked as those before him, beyond death's door. He knew God would take Israel back to the Promised land, that they would leave Egypt and he would be buried in Israel. It really did not matter where his bones rested as far as Salvation goes but this was a statement of faith and encouragement to those he told, as this was a certainty of an act in time that would come to pass.

Study scripture in red...Other scriptures used in blue...side comments in pink

Hebrews 11:23 By faith Moses, when he was born, was hidden three months by his parents, because they saw he was a beautiful child; and they were not afraid of the king's command.

Speaks of Moses parents. 11:23 By faith Moses, when he was born, Moses parents knew that the Egyptians were going to kill all male babies as did the rest of Israel. The greatest difference it seems to me between his parents and most of the other Israelites was they didn't just know The Lord they **trusted Him** 11:23...was hidden three months by his parents, Long enough to be sure of the child's well-being 11:23...because they saw he was a beautiful child; The word beautiful child is translated in other bibles as proper child. The parents had a Revelation from God that this child was indeed proper, had a calling on his life. 11:23...and they were not afraid of the king's command. Perfect faith casts out fear, they had received from God a Revelation and believed that The Lord would protect both them and the child.

Hebrews 11:24 By faith Moses, when he had grown up, refused to be known as the son of pharaoh's daughter.

The faith of Moses. 11:24 By faith Moses, when he had grown up, He was taught the wisdom of the Egyptians and became a great warrior defeating Ethiopians, this speaks of Moses being about 40 years old as God was dealing with him, showing him the truth. 11:24...refused to be known as the son of pharaoh's daughter. He held to the faith, he could have become 'the pharaoh' but The Holy Spirit had him. He, as we need to refuse all that pharaoh offers, we are in this world but not part of it!

Hebrews 11:25 choosing rather to suffer affliction with the people of God than to enjoy the passing pleasures of sin,

Choose whom you serve! 11:25 choosing rather to suffer affliction with the people of God He would suffer greatly due to a deliberate choice to serve that which he could not see. 11:25...than to enjoy the passing pleasures of sin, He cast away the temporary joys this world offers for the 'eventual' unending blessing. The writer uses the words 'passing pleasures' as sin's desire comes nowhere near the everlasting level of spiritual contentment which is found in Christ.

Hebrews 11:26 esteeming the reproach of Christ greater riches than the treasures in Egypt; for he looked to the reward.

There is no comparison. 11:26 esteeming the reproach of Christ greater riches than the treasures in Egypt; We read above that Moses was acting by faith! Did he understand that Jesus would die on a cross? No, he did not. The writer uses the word Christ as it means 'Anointed,' he used such to show the readers that even back in those days Moses understood the big picture, that God's Anointed would come. 11:26...for he looked to the reward. Spiritual wealth is greater than material wealth. He made a deliberate choice to follow God's Will rather than Egypt's or his own culture.

Hebrews 11:27 By faith he forsook Egypt, not fearing the wrath of the king; for he endured as seeing Him who is invisible.

He did that which his parents did! 11:27 By faith he forsook Egypt, Moses aided a fellow Israelite who was being beaten by an Egyptian soldier and in doing so killed the man, I do not believe it was his intention to kill the man but he believed the Israelite was a member of the family of God! This action in fact causes Moses to leave Egypt but this is indeed according to his faith in aiding his fellow countryman. He had lived in luxury for 40 years receiving the best level of secular education possible, it was now time for the real education to begin, another 40 years of learning the things of The Spirit of God.

11:27...not fearing the wrath of the king; What this means is Moses had a greater fear of God, a healthy fear of The Lord. **Ex 2:14-15** tells us that Moses feared pharaoh but not to the degree where he would not stand against him! **11:27...for he endured as seeing Him who is invisible.** The fear of God which produces obedience. **He endured** with his faith regardless of the cost. The writer is saying fear God which shrinks the fears that come from this world. The fear of The Lord does not mean to be scared of Him! Rather to be in reverent awe of Him, this teaches us that God has a Righteous hate towards sin and that He will Judge it but it is done out of Love for us! Just as when we were children, we feared the discipline of our parents but when it happened it was or should have been done to keep us out of trouble!

Hebrews 11:28 By faith he kept the passover and the sprinkling of blood, lest he who destroyed the firstborn should touch them.

Israel was about to leave Egypt **11:28 By faith he kept the passover** Moses instituted the Passover by and through The Word of God, he believed all that The Lord Said would come to pass. **11:28...and the sprinkling of blood,** The sacrifice of a lamb, the blood was to be **sprinkled** onto the door frames (**lintels**) this was an act of faith by Moses and Israel. **11:28...lest He who destroyed the firstborn should touch them.** Any door frame that did not have blood on them brought a penalty of death upon the firstborn within that home. Israelites were no different from Egyptians, they were all sinners but one believed in The Word of God whilst the other attacked it.

Hebrews 11:29 By faith they passed through the Red Sea as by dry land, whereas the Egyptians, attempting to do so, were drowned.

Faith vs no faith **11:29 By faith they passed through the Red Sea as by dry land,** This tell us Israel had faith! Yet Israel thought they were going to die by the Red Sea, but Moses stood strong and God's Grace opened the Sea. Israel had to believe, as their eyes saw this event which provided the ability to walk along 30 meters walls of water above their heads. **11:29...whereas the Egyptians, attempting to do so, were drowned.** They had faith and yet drowned! As their faith was not in The Living God but in their pharaoh, their horses and their own strength. God did all this, He opened and closed the water walls, and I believe it was Moses faith on that day that The Lord accredited to Israel...That's Grace and we have all experienced it, someone prayed for you while you were yet a sinner and God moved on their faith to Save you!

Hebrews 11:30 By faith the walls of Jericho fell down after they were encircled for seven days.

Again The power of God. Many teach that if one can muster up enough faith in what they desire then one can achieve anything. That teaching is wrong, one must have faith in the right person, being Christ and the right Event being His Sacrifice. Israel, which was led by Joshua did not understand but obeyed God, and Godly obedience brings reward as it reveals faith. **Josh 5:14** tells us **"And behold, there stood a Man over against him with a Sword drawn in His Hand."** **And He introduced Himself as "Captain of the Hosts of The Lord"** This was The Son of God and Joshua looked towards Him, that is 101 faith! The writer is telling them and us we should be looking towards the same Son of God. As surly as walking around the city would guarantee them the victory walking in The Holy Spirit believing in who Jesus is and what He has done gives us the Victory.

Hebrews 11:31 By faith the harlot Rahab did not perish with those who did not believe, when she had received the spies with peace.

The issue of faiths greats ends on a gentile woman! And to boot this gentile woman was a harlot. She believed, and faith Saved her household also! Grace, wonderful Grace came to her and she welcomed The Lord. Folks, pharaoh and Egypt could have been Saved but they rejected The Lord's warnings. **11:31...with those who did not believe,** These people acted in total disobedience, rejecting the warning and mocked with hatred Israel. **11:31 when she had received the spies with peace.** She received, she believed and acted accordingly.

The Greek word for **received** is ‘dech-o-mai’ and means ‘friendly reception’ she welcomed the spies that Joshua sent in such a fashion. They entered into her house with a “peace be unto you” and they left with “peace be unto you.”

Hebrews 11:32 And what more shall I say? For the time would fail me to tell of Gideon and Barak and Samson and Jephthah, also of David and Samuel and the prophets:

Believers battling overwhelming odds and winning the victory due to faith. **11:32 And what more shall I say?** They had the scrolls and we have the Bible, the writer has made it clear by this question about the power that comes within a true pure faith and he equally shows and shall continue to do so the need for believers to search the Word. All the great believers mentioned above had faith, but not in the church, priests, scrolls or what ever, but in God, that they would live, and live unto Him! **11:32...For the time would fail me to tell of Gideon and Barak and Samson and Jephthah, also of David and Samuel and the prophets:** All of these people are of course OT believers and all faced great trials and temptations, and by the way of faith gained the victories needed to enter into Glory.

Hebrews 11:33-34 who through faith subdued kingdoms, worked righteousness, obtained promises, stopped the mouths of lions, 34 quenched the violence of fire, escaped the edge of the sword, out of weakness were made strong, became valiant in battle, turned to flight the armies of the aliens.

All the above did this and the writer is telling the readers we are no different **11:33 who through** They all lived ‘through’ faith, ‘through’ and by The Promise. King David by **11:33...faith subdued kingdoms** such as Syria, Moab, Ammon, Amalek, Edom, and so on. **11:33...worked righteousness, obtained promises, stopped the mouths of lions,** They all believed for something greater to come, they understood to a level the importance that the blood played. Even the gentile woman Rahab hung a scarlet crimson, (**blood red**) rope from her window which was a sign to incoming Israelite soldiers that she was excepted through the blood sacrifice offered by faith. All these awesome acts of overcoming the odds, even up to the stopping the mouths of lions came by faith which was then evidenced by The Outworking of The Holy Spirit. These people all suffered from sins and failures, which are also recorded in the Bible. God's interest in these men and women was not due to their perfection, and their success was not a result of their own flawless lives. Rather, they overcame their enemies by an unshakable trust in God and His Way, which led them to obey.

Hebrews 11:35 Women received their dead raised to life again. Others were tortured, not accepting deliverance, that they might obtain a better resurrection.

The beginning of this verse brings an end of the writer speaking on the outward seen of faiths victories acts. This has been done to remind those back then, and us that The Lord blesses correct faith. He has listed King David, Moses, Joshua, Gideon, Samson, Rahab and women of the OT that **received their dead raised to life again** by the Mighty Hand of God due to their faith, there were many miracles performed that were not recorded in the bible. From the above verses we see victory after victory, however we are about to see another side of faith in action! **11:35...Others were tortured, not accepting deliverance, that they might obtain a better Resurrection.** The Greek word used here for torture is ‘tum-pan-izo’ this is a very strong word as it points to a type of torture meaning to cause suffering with an instrument called a tumpanum. This is a wheeled shaped object which people would be bent and stretched over causing their skin to stretch to the point of tearing, then they would beat them with clubs and whips which would split their skin open. They were offered the chance to denounce their faith and live but refused, as to gain their lives back on earth for a short time was not expectable to these people of faith as they went on to **obtain a better Resurrection** through Jesus Christ our Lord! Wow, heavy stuff.

Hebrews 11:36 Still others had trials of mocking and scourging, yes, and of chains and imprisonment.

The horrors continue on these fallen heroes. The get out of jail card was easy, just call ‘nero’ God

These men and woman of faith would not surrender their belief in Christ to a devil driven madman such as nero, or any other satan defeated fool. **11:36 Still others had trials of mocking and scourging, yes, and of chains and imprisonment.** How many times were the apostles beaten and imprisoned?

Hebrews 11:37 They were stoned, they were sawn in two, were tempted, were slain with the sword. They wandered about in sheepskins and goatskins, being destitute, afflicted, tormented— Hebrews 11:38 of whom the world was not worthy. They wandered in deserts and mountains, in dens and caves of the earth.

These men and women were not delivered in the way that they may have liked, but I believe that the faith they expressed was not their own! This was and is a gifted Power that only The Lord can give, it over rides the fear that horrid people try to place upon others, it offers the ability to stand in a time of trouble, and it gives a deep and encapsulating state of certainty to the beholder that this comes from The Lord. **Isaiah 43:2 When you pass through the waters, I will be with you; And through the rivers, they shall not overflow you. When you walk through the fire, you shall not be burned, nor shall the flame scorch you** He is true to His Word and this is for all believers over all times! All these acts of horror occurred before The Lord came to earth, yes it is true that after the Work of Jesus at the cross many were still imprisoned and killed, even up to this day! Some would claim that God is unjust not coming to the aid of these Saints but such are those that do not understand faith. Why then did God not intervene? Will as we just read He did, they were given a special faith but there is also another answer! “Us’! He is held back from intervening to save us! Everything has a time and place, war and peace, sickness and health, and there is also a time given for man **Rev 6:10-11 They called out in a loud voice, “How long, Sovereign Lord, Holy and True, until You Judge the inhabitants of the earth and avenge our blood?” Then each of them was given a white robe, and they were told to wait a little longer, until the full number of their fellow servants, their brothers and sisters, were killed just as they had been.**

Hebrews 11:39 And all these, having obtained a good testimony through faith, did not receive The Promise,

The words **11:39 And all these**, speaks of every believer before the Great Sacrifice of Christ Jesus. **11:39...having obtained a good testimony through faith**, This speaks of The Mighty Holy Spirit Judging the believes soul before they have passed on and into ‘Paradise’. This the writer is pointing out is something we should all desire today!!! **11:39...did not receive The Promise**, They believed and lived according to that faith, but they did not see The Son of God nor did they understand what is was going to do. After their deaths they waited in a place called Paradise for their reward, which came once Christ completed His Work at the cross, meaning, paid the debt for all of man’s sin passed present and future.

Hebrews 11:40 God having provided Something Better for us, that they should not be made perfect apart from us.

From the time of Adam’s sin The Lord has set out to show man the better and Perfect way planed concerning Salvation. **11:40 God having provided Something Better for us**, This is not saying we will have a better church life or be free from the sufferings of persecutions and so on, but we will have The Promise revealed, Jesus Christ, and be filled with The Holy Spirit, the words **something better** seems to be an under-sale of what we have. **11:40...that they should not be made perfect apart from us.** This means completion. Each generation has had it’s trails and persecutions, they were, and are necessary to bring about the full Revelation of Truth. Generation upon generation have past into history in the wait and hope of the Perfect New and final Sacrificial Method. **Ch 12:1-2** starts to turn this theme of faiths rewards, and sufferings, towards the individual believer, meaning who ever reads this letter with spiritual understanding must act on such to gain even more freedom though His Truth! May our eyes be open! Amen?

Study scripture in red...Other scriptures used in blue...side comments in pink

Hebrews 12:1 Therefore we also, since we are surrounded by so great a cloud of witnesses, let us lay aside every weight, and the sin which so easily ensnares us, and let us run with endurance the race that is set before us,

The word **Therefore** of course connects itself to the last verse. **12:1 Therefore we also**, Here is the challenge, we have no way out but through denial and doubt, scary! **12:1...since we are surrounded by so great a cloud of witnesses**, This is all those that lived and died before the Sacrifice of Jesus Christ, it does not mean that they are here on earth with us today. The writer is drawing a picture of a stadium where the crowds are gathered to cheer on the runners, the crowds are spoken of as “**a great a cloud of witnesses**” hence, we are surrounded by the testimonies of such faithful saints! The believers are represented by being called ‘the runners’ “**let us run with endurance the race that is set before us**”. The word **witnesses** used here comes from the Greek word ‘**martus**’ and means ‘**one who testifies, or can testify, to what he has seen or heard or knows by any other means**’ This is as if one is testifying in a court of law. These Saints suffered greatly in various ways but held true to their faith, even those that won victories or had their loved ones raised from the dead still had a time of suffering to go through, which I believe is true for all believers. They presented through their faith a true and correct testimony regarding The Lord. In doing this they have also received from Him (**God**) the ultimate reward, Eternal Life, and stand therefore as Witnesses for, or against us. **12:1...let us lay aside every weight, and the sin which so easily ensnares us**, These witnesses were crucified, cut asunder, imprisoned, whipped, afflicted, tormented, overcame adversities, saw the dead raised, subdued kingdoms, worked righteousness, obtained promises, stopped the mouths of lions, escaped the edge of the sword etc. They chose by faith to rid themselves of the acts of sins desire, trusting instead in and on the deliverance of God. **12:1...and let us run with endurance the race that is set before us**, The Holy Spirit is Telling us through the writer that the church needs to place their faith onto Him, to trust Him. Most believers in today’s society have not suffered the level of abuse that the above mentioned did and yet never before in the time of the church have we seen such weak and easily deceived followers of The Lord!

Hebrews 12:2 looking unto Jesus, The Author and Finisher of our faith, Who for The Joy that was set before Him endured the cross, despising the shame, and has sat down at The Right Hand of The Throne of God.

And this is the reason we are so weak and easily deceived, our eyes are not locked onto and into Jesus Christ and Him Crucified! **12:2 looking unto Jesus**, The word ‘**looking**’ in the Greek is ‘**apharao**’ and means ‘**to turn the eyes away from other things and fix them on something, to turn one’s mind to a certain thing**’ The writer is saying we are running a race and as we enter into the stadium we are not to look towards the crowds or the glory of the stadium, but to keep focused on the race and the reason we are running. **12:2...The Author** Is Jesus, not muhammad, buddha, the pope or what ever other name one can come up with...He Alone is **The Author**, This tells us Who He really is! **12:2...and Finisher of ‘our’ faith**, (The word ‘**our**’ is not in he original text rather the word ‘**the**’ is used) This tells us what He has done for us! And what He has given us! He is The **Finisher** and in the Greek this means to ‘**carry through completely, to finish, to make perfect or complete**’ This was done at the cross. The **Faith** places Jesus above every other Saint mentioned above, The **Faith** comes from The Author. This does not mean that He Produces faith in us, or that we believe because He causes us to believe but that He stands as The Head, as The most distinguished and Perfect example that can be referred to on the subject of faith. We are exhorted to look to Him, to follow Him, to copy Him, to Trust and obey Him. **12:2...Who for The Joy that was set before Him endured the cross, despising the shame**, This speaks of The Lord before He was born a Man. He gave up everything that was already perfect to come and Save the imperfect. God became man!

Mere man cannot understand what He gave up. Instead of resting with The Father He was Born into this world, no longer did He appear as God but rather as ‘The’ Servant, The Eternal Glory and Honour He beheld was replaced with the shame and disgrace that belonged to us. He did not receive joy and acceptance on earth from those He came to Save but hate and false accusations, He was opposed and attacked from all sides but understood and desired to fulfil The Fathers Desires which meant Dying on the cross. **12:2...and has Sat down at The Right Hand of The Throne of God.** This tells us there is nothing else needed to bring about man’s Salvation. Jesus Christ is sitting by The Father, it is Finished! We need to keep our eyes on The Author and Finisher, amen?

Hebrews 12:3 For consider Him who endured such hostility from sinners against Himself, lest you become weary and discouraged in your souls.

No greater example could have be given. **12:3 For consider Him who endured such hostility from sinners against Himself,** Consider The Lord! What He went trough for us! **Isaiah 53** tells us that Jesus Christ **1/** was oppressed and afflicted **2/** He opened not His mouth; He was led as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before its shearers is silent, So He opened not His Mouth. **3/** He was despised and rejected by mankind, **4/** He was a man of suffering, and familiar with pain. **5/** He was despised, and we held him in low esteem. **6/** He took up our pain and bore our suffering, and yet we considered him punished by God, stricken by him, and afflicted. **7/** But he was pierced for our transgressions, He was crushed due to our sins! And I placed this verse here just to give a sample of what He went through, there is so much more so, yes, we must consider Jesus who endured such hostility from sinners! **12:3...lest you become weary and discouraged in your souls.** The writer uses the word ‘lest’ here, it is a pointed word to show one how to overcome...You overcome by considering The One that paid the price for our sins. looking unto Jesus, The Author and Finisher of our faith, amen?

Hebrews 12:4 You have not yet resisted to bloodshed, striving against sin.

Three points in the first part of this verse. **12:4 You have not yet resisted to bloodshed,** **1/** Jesus did for us! He held strong against every avenue of sin that was driven at Him, He then poured out His Blood to terminate sins power **2/** The word ‘yet’ presents the possibility we may have to resist sin up to the giving of our own blood! **3/** The writer was addressing believers that were finding it hard to resist sins pull, people who were contemplating a move back to their old religion or faith, which is not a living faith at all! How many believers have heard the message of Grace through what Jesus did at the cross and excepted it but later have gone back to the religion and faith of law keeping? **12:4...striving against sin.** Sin is indeed something we do that is against God’s Will and Design, however sin is not just an action, as that is just the outworking of such evil, sin begins within us, our attitude, our true hearts desires, the way we think, **Mark 7:21-23** Jesus Speaking **For from within, out of the heart of man, come evil thoughts, sexual immorality, theft, murder, adultery, coveting, wickedness, deceit, sensuality, envy, slander, pride, foolishness. All these evil things come from within, and they defile a person.”** The sin of unbelief brings death, **(I do not mean someone who has doubts as they will confess their unbelief with a repentant heart)** Unbelief is the opposite of faith! These people were about to change their faith to a religion of faithlessness, the going back to the keeping of the law to which would only produce dead works!

Hebrews 12:5 And you have forgotten the exhortation which speaks to you as to children: “My son, do not despise the chastening of The Lord, nor be discouraged when you are rebuked by Him; This comes from Proverbs 3:11-12 **12:5 And you have forgotten the exhortation which speaks to you as to children:** A Father Speaking to His children with the greatest of Love. Anyone who is In Christ fits the title ‘Child of God’ and therefore shall feel the loving corrective discipline of The Lord. **12:5...“My son, do not despise the chastening of The Lord, nor be discouraged when you are rebuked by Him;** This is not a nasty brutal type of punishment but one that will bring complete happiness to the bearer of God’s chastisement. It is designed and used to correct us of our faults.

This speaks of the training up of a child which obviously includes instruction, counsel, discipline, and correction. The Lord shall not allow any of His children to continue to live ungoverned and rebellious, rather through His Great Mercy and Grace He shall bring the required chastisement.

Hebrews 12:6 For whom The Lord Loves He chastens, and scourges every son whom He Receives."

So, who does The Lord Love? **12:6 For whom The Lord Loves** **John 3:16** tells us God Loves everyone, that His Love is not conditional, for all have sinned and fallen short of The Glory of God **Rom 3:23**. He made the sun and the rain for the righteous and unrighteous **Math 5:45**, this shows His Love for all as all have time to say yes to Him! The Lord does not want anyone to perish, He is patient giving all the opportunity to repent. So, does God love everyone? Yes, He is Merciful to all. Does God Love Christians more than He loves non-Christians? No, not in regards to His Merciful Love, all can be Saved but this demands faith in The Son of God, Jesus Christ The Saviour! Does God love Christians in a different way than He loves non-Christians? Yes, because believers have exercised faith in His Son Jesus Christ and are therefore placed into Christ, covered by His Blood, and Saved through His Gracious Sacrifice. Those that reject Christ or deny He is The One and Only, Exclusive Saviour are subject to God's Wrath for eternity **Rom 1:18**, they have rejected His Love His Offer. **12:6...He chastens, and scourges every son whom He Receives."** All that have by faith left the worldly system and entered into The Sons Rule shall at some time receive His Correction. In this case the writer is speaking to Jewish Believers who have had a hard time due to the persecution from other religious Jews who did not believe Christ was and is Lord. The weight of this abuse from unbelievers was being allowed by The Lord to show the faithful their weakness, we also suffer such from time to time so we all need to hang in there, asking The Holy Spirit to teach us the lesson we need to learn, amen?

Hebrews 12:7 If you endure chastening, God deals with you as with sons; for what son is there whom a father does not chasten?

The Master shall turn on the heat but in a super controlled way! **12:7 If you endure Chastening**, Three things here **1/** The word endure means it will not last forever **2/** There is a lesson to learn, so seek Him for the answer. **3/** Such will always bless us richly after the lesson is learnt. **12:7...God deals with you as with sons;** Again three things **1/** We are His children proved by His Discipline **2/** We acknowledge His Right and welcome His Correction due to Faith in His Son's Sacrifice **3/** Whatever part satan or the world may play in this we need to believe and understand that God is in control. **12:7...for what son is there whom a father does not chasten?** Fathers that love their children discipline them for their own safety, for a strong and right character growth. This is God's intent.

Hebrews 12:8 But if you are without chastening, of which all have become partakers, then you are bastards and not sons.

This should make a believer shiver! **12:8 But if you are without chastening**, Chastening is not a punishment due to our past sins, rather it is based on God's knowledge of each believers heart. It is The Lord's Corrective style of discipline which we should all desire for it halts the continuation of our wrong doing which is hidden in our hearts, even from ourselves, this can be felt or seen in many different ways such as the loss of peace, relationship issues, or any number of what may at first appear to be negative consequences even up to death, yes, some had to die to gain life, just before death took these souls I believe the lesson which brought death was learnt and Salvation gained, see **1 Cor 11:30-32**, If we chose His way over ours we shall reap His rewards. **12:8...of which all have become partakers**, This is the good news if you are a partaker! Meaning one desires The Holy Spirits Work within. **12:8...then you are bastards and not sons**. This is not good news! This is a strong statement and should make a believer shiver with the Fear of The Lord! If you think you have no sin or you are by your own power holy, rethink such foolishness. Correct us Lord! Are you sinning willingly? **Then repent!** Trust Him and obey, desire right now His chastening.

Hebrews 12:9 Furthermore, we have had fathers of our flesh which corrected us, and we paid them respect. Shall we not much more readily be in subjection to The Father of spirits and live?

The writer uses human fathers as an example 12:9 Furthermore, we have had fathers of our flesh which corrected us, and we paid them respect. This is an example of parents correcting their children not a believer chastising another believer James 4:12 “There is One Lawgiver, Who is able to Save and to destroy, who are you that judges another”? If one thinks they are qualified to punish another believer then such needs to look at their own self righteousness. The writer is pointing out that parents should and in most cases do correct their children with and in love hoping to direct them in, and, onto a better future. 12:9...Shall we not much more readily be in subjection to The Father of spirits and live? The Father of spirits compared to the fathers of the flesh. The flesh dies but the spirit lives forever, be it in the place of Glory or not. The word ‘spirits’ speaks of believers, The Heavenly Father Chastens us with 100% Love which if acted on and understood correctly develops into an Eternal Blessed state of Prosperity. Yahoo, God is Good! Live or die! Our choice.

Hebrews 12:10 For they indeed for a few days chastened us as seemed best to them, but He for our profit, that we may be partakers of His Holiness.

Two completely different types of correction. 12:10 For they indeed for a few days chastened us as seemed best to them, The writer states indeed for a few days implying life passes by very quickly This is done within the human level of understanding, sometimes we get it right sometimes wrong! 12:10...but He for our profit, All The Lord allows and does is to aid us in our walk, to protect us from harm. The Lord knows what is best and if we understand it is He that Works within us, then we shall be able to stand strong. 12:10...that we may be partakers of His Holiness. This is the outcome! This is Eternal! The word Holiness in the Greek means ‘sacred, pure, blameless, sanctify’ All this comes through what Jesus did at the cross.

Hebrews 12:11 Now no chastening seems to be joyful for the present, but painful; nevertheless, afterward it yields the peaceable fruit of Righteousness to those who have been trained by it.

Believers shall all face such at some time! 12:11 Now no chastening seems to be joyful for the present, but painful; This comes in many forms as spoken of above, if we are dim sighted and fail to understand from Whom and where such is coming from then the risk of walking an incorrect spiritual path is sadly possible, which in turn makes the journey much longer and harder. Trust The Lord is with you all the time and no matter what is going on try to praise Him as best as you can, as honestly as you can! And He shall in due time give you His assurance of His Presence. 12:11...nevertheless, afterward it yields the peaceable fruit of Righteousness This is the outcome, The Holy Spirit does not chasten us for fun but to produce Peace driven by Righteousness, this is not a wild hope but a 100% guaranteed outcome! 12:11...to those who have been trained by it. And here it is the word ‘those’ tells us not all shall receive or obey. However those that have accepted correction from God have gained by faith His Peace which has developed into His Holy Righteousness, they have received a greater level of understanding being perfectly trained/ taught by The Mighty Holy Spirit.

Hebrews 12:12 Therefore strengthen the hands which hang down, and the feeble knees,

Rather than running around saying woes me, poor me, feel sorry for me...Lift your hands to heaven and praise The Lord the writer is powerfully writing, worship The Holy One in faith and learn of Him! 12:12...and the feeble knees, Don’t fall away, don’t give up, He will not take you past that which you cannot handle, Te Kaha! Yes it is hard, but great reward comes to the obedient.

Hebrews 12:13 and make straight paths for your feet, so that what is lame may not be dislocated, but rather be healed.

This is saying many believers are lame, weak, and walking incorrectly. Get back onto the straight long and narrow path and receive His Healing, a greater level of faith, Trust Him and obey, Amen.

Study scripture in red...Other scriptures used in blue...side comments in pink

Hebrews 12:14 Pursue peace with all people, and holiness, without which no one will see The Lord: For love demands such action 12:14 Pursue peace with all people, The word 'Pursue' means just that to run after swiftly, to chase in the hope of catching! We are demanded to get along with all peoples, be they redeemed or not. However, we are in no way to compromise our faith, do not remove your right standing and sin to gain another persons acceptance. 12:14...and holiness, Here it is we pursue peace and holiness, with all people, I have taken this in two ways 1/ We are to live in Grace through faith helping others patiently and gently to find Peace and Holiness with The Father through Christ 2/ We are to continue to grow in our peace and holiness unto God The Father. 12:14...without which no one will see The Lord: We cannot make ourselves holy! And we would not have His Peace reigning within in us without His Sacrifice! We receive His Peace which produces Holiness through Grace by faith in Christ and what He has done, we become peace makers as we grow mature in The Word allowing Him to work through us as we die to self.

Hebrews 12:15 looking carefully lest anyone fall short of The Grace of God; lest any root of bitterness springing up cause trouble, and by this many become defiled; God Alone brings the Holiness! 12:15 looking carefully lest anyone fall short of The Grace of God; We need to pursue diligently His Grace, as it is only through such Grace that we receive anything! In simple terms grace is 'The Goodness of God being extended to undeserving believers' Jesus Christ came to us, with and by Faith in His Father, we come to Jesus not firstly by faith but through Grace which gives us the Faith! This is why we must remain attached to His Sacrifice, for it is from their that Grace fell onto mankind! 12:15...lest any root of bitterness springing up cause trouble, Where does such a root of bitterness come from? Pride, arrogance, belief in self rather than The Word. Such sin activity produces religious works of the flesh. True Grace Teaches us 1/ About Jesus Christ and all that He did. 2/ That it is impossible in our own power and strength to become Holy without the total surrendering of all we are, being yielded to Him so that He can add faith which produces His Peace and Holiness, amen. 12:15... and by this many become defiled; The word 'many' means just that, in the writers day this was sadly true, however today I believe there is even a greater number being seduced and defiled by demon spirits as they refuse to except the Message The Holy Spirit brings, being 'Jesus Christ and Him Crucified'!

Hebrews 12:16 lest there be any fornicator or profane person like Esau, who for one morsel of food sold his birthright.

The deeper meaning of this concerns God's Chosen way. The fornication spoken of here goes beyond that which he did in the physical, this is a spiritual outworking from a profane character that is wordly and blasphemous. Esau sold his birthright to Jacob holding no respect towards the position and privilege in which it held. His careless treatment of his God-given blessing shows his true focus was on temporary desires over a lifetime blessing.

Hebrews 12:17 For you know that afterward, when he wanted to inherit the blessing, he was rejected, for he found no place for repentance, though he sought it diligently with tears.

Esau learned, the hard way, that he could not show contempt for God's Blessings, then expect to actually obtain them. The writer is pointing out the same truth exists today regarding Jesus Christ and what He has done for mankind! We read a warning above about a root of bitterness springing up this referred to a person who used Grace incorrectly. Christians who treat what Jesus Christ did with little regard shall as Esau receive the attached consequences.

P98

Hebrews 12:18 For you have not come to the mountain that may be touched and that burned with fire, and to blackness and darkness and tempest,

Mt Sinai, the place of law. 12:18 For you have not come to the mountain that may be touched A stark warning, one needs to be very careful about going back to that which they have left behind! One may indeed do such but great suffering or even death shall come from such an act. All shall answer to God either through and by The Blood of Jesus Christ unto Salvation or by the way of the law that burned with fire, and to blackness and darkness and tempest, These words alone should make it clear that going back is a no no, only Christ has been able to Satisfy The Father via this route.

Hebrews 12:19 and the sound of a trumpet and The Voice of Words, so that those who heard it begged that The Word should not be Spoken to them any more.

This was The Voice of God, the presenting of the Law. 12:19 and the sound of a trumpet and The Voice of Words, The beginning of that which would reveal sin within man. 12:19...so that those who heard it begged that The Word should not be Spoken to them any more. Without The Blood of Jesus Christ The Fathers Voice caused man to faint. The writer is saying if you go back you shall face that which man cannot stand before.

Hebrews 12:20 (For they could not endure what was Commanded: "And if so much as a beast touches the mountain, it shall be stoned or shot with an arrow.")

The people could not stand God's Holiness, The Lord coming this close without The Perfect Sacrifice meant that death was upon them. Even the animals were subject to death. If a dumb animal was to touch the ground of the mountain then they would kill it as such an act would bring about God's wrath due to His Purity. The ground was Holy as God was there, all of mankind and other living creatures were unclean. Praise God for Jesus Christ.

Hebrews 12:21 And so terrifying was the sight that Moses said, "I am exceedingly afraid and trembling.")

Moses was truly a godly man yet the Sight of God's Glory about the mountain made him not to be just afraid but exceedingly so. The writer is saying imagine if Moses was terrified then how much more would we be at such a display of Holy Perfection. The only way we can stand before The Father is through Jesus Christ, no one comes to The Father but through Him, see [Jn 14:6](#).

Hebrews 12:22 But you have come to Mount Zion and to the city of The Living God, The Heavenly Jerusalem, to an innumerable company of angels,

The writer moves from the hardship of law keeping to The Power of Grace. 12:22 But you have come to Mount Zion and to the city of The Living God, The Heavenly Jerusalem, This is his faith speaking, he uses the words But you have come which demands faith, for this has occurred in the spirit already, you and I and all believers are in The Heavenly Jerusalem in the spirit! No one has ever reached this city using the law, all have arrived through Grace, even the Saints of old went to a place called Paradise, but praise God, once Jesus said at the cross "Father into Your Hands I commit My Spirit"...Grace took hold. 12:22...to an innumerable company of angels, This is The Throne Room of The Father where a numberless amount of angels worship before The King of kings. The writer is showing the joyful assemblage of the angels in heaven with those who appeared in the giving of the Law on Mount Sinai, as we shall so see soon.

Hebrews 12:23 to the general assembly and church of the firstborn who are registered in heaven, to God the Judge of all, to the spirits of just men made perfect,

No one gets this blessing by self effort. 12:23 to the general assembly and church of the firstborn who are registered in heaven, The wording general assembly of the church refers to all believers from Abel to this day and on until The Lord returns. Note how this is written, the firstborn who are

registered in heaven! This is not speaking of Jesus Christ, He is not registered in heaven rather He contains all of heaven. How did these blessed believers become registered? By faith, and faith alone in Jesus Christ's Sacrifice, many believe in Jesus but put away the work He did at the cross as a past tense act of love, this is wrong and dangerous, even though Jesus was the perfect man and God, until He died on the cross not one sole was Saved, not one saint went to heaven, one must have their faith in his Sacrifice. **12:23...to God the Judge of all**, When Jesus died at the cross the doorway into heaven was opened, for all that will believe! God is The Judge, He is no longer unapproachable as He was during the OT writings due to His Holiness. All that believe enter into The Law of The Holy Spirit (**Rom 8:1-2**) have been Judged and found innocent due to being covered in Blood of The Son of God through His Perfect Sacrifice. **12:23...to the spirits of just men made perfect**, Our spirits are made perfect through Christ's Sacrifice. The words **just men made perfect** refers to the justification process which comes through The Holy Spirit, permitted and acted on only by faith in The Holy Blood of The Perfect Man Jesus Christ.

Hebrews 12:24 to Jesus The Mediator of the New Covenant, and to The Blood of sprinkling that Speaks Better Things than that of Abel.

The writer simply states '**to Jesus**' there is no other name under heaven or on earth that Saves, buddha, allah, mary or who ever cannot, have not saved one sole! **12:24 to Jesus The Mediator of the New Covenant**, His Name, His Actions, His Love, His Sacrifice. Jesus Christ Sits at The Right Hand of The Father and His Presence there in fact is a Mediatory Act. Jesus, through The New Covenant which was the Spilling of His Blood at Calvary brings into heaven all that believe on what He has done. **12:24...and to The Blood of sprinkling that Speaks Better Things than that of Abel**. This is so much more powerful than that of Abel, Jesus Sits in Heaven as our Saviour, King, and High Priest! His Sacrifice, His Blood paid for every sin on earth, at least for those that will believe! He was (and is) Pure, Perfect, Sinless and had no debt which needed to be paid to The Father, He could have given up His Spirit at anytime but Chose to Die on a wooden cross using His Perfection to pay the debt of many others. Abel and from thereon offered the blood of animals which could not wash away sins debt **1** An animal did not sin **2** An animal did not willingly offer up it's blood for sin **3** Man used another blood to cover over their unrighteousness. However **Heb 10:7 Jesus Said "Here I am—it is Written about Me in the Scroll— I have come to do Your Will, My God."** He carried it through to the end, His Suffered and Died and then Rose again giving those that believe Peace, Life and inclusion into His Resurrection, Presenting us with great Joy before The Throne of Almighty God. Somebody get happy!!!!!!

Hebrews 12:25 See that you do not refuse Him Who Speaks. For if they did not escape who refused him who spoke on earth, much more shall we not escape if we turn away from Him Who Speaks from heaven,

Again the writer warns of certain consequences. **12:25 See that you do not refuse Him Who Speaks**. This is speaking about what The Saviour is Saying. The Holy Spirit came to earth due to Jesus' Perfect Work, before He ascended into heaven, He said the following to His disciples **Jn 16:13 But when He, The Spirit of Truth, Comes, He will guide you into all The Truth. He will not Speak on His Own; He will Speak only what He Hears, and He will Tell you what is yet to come.** The Holy Spirit Speaking Jesus' Truth. **12:25...For if they did not escape who refused him who spoke on earth**, Moses being the designated man of God spoke The Lord's Words for all the people to hear however not all excepted Moses's and Aaron's leadership, korah started a rebellion against God's anointed which ended badly for 14,700 Israelites as God dealt to them due to their disobedience. **12:25...much more shall we not escape if we turn away from Him Who Speaks from heaven**, Once again this is the Word of Jesus Christ through The Holy Spirit. There is no man on earth today who holds the power that was given to Moses (**howbeit some are doing their evil best to stand in this place of power**) Any religion that harkens to the voice of 'a man' placing him into a place of total authority is not of God! Such shall not escape The Lord's displeasure.

P100

Hebrews 12:26 whose Voice then shook the earth; but now He has Promised, Saying, “Yet once more I shake not only the earth, but also heaven.”

The Death and Resurrection shock the earth! 12:26 whose Voice then shook the earth; This speaks of Mt Sinai, this certainly caused the Israelites to take notice. 12:26...but now He has Promised, The Lord has never and shall never break His Word, this has most certainly already happened. This speaks of what The Christ has done and through His Work what is still being done! 12:26...Saying, “Yet once more I shake not only the earth, but also heaven.” Haggai 2:6 spoke these words and went on to say how much greater everything will be in the end. At the cross Jesus removed the power that death held 2 Tim 1:10, took away from satan the ability to hold any sin over a believing saint Heb 2:14, conquered the sin nature giving us His Righteousness 2 Cor 5:21, paid the correct debt price to The Father for man’s sin Rom 5:9, wrapped chains on all the powers of darkness and paraded them throughout heaven Col 2:15 and so on...Heaven and earth were shaken but it is going to happen yet once more when The Christ returns as a Mighty Conquering Warrior.

Hebrews 12:27 And this Word, “Yet once more,” signifies the removal of those things that are being shaken, as of things that are made, that the things which cannot be shaken may remain.

Everything and everyone is shaken 12:27 And this Word, Is indeed the centre point of the Hebrews letter requesting they all remain The Faith, Jesus Christ and Him crucified, 1 Cor 1:18 States For the preaching of the cross is to them that perish foolishness; but unto us which are Saved it is The Power of God. The Power is Christ’s Perfect Sacrifice. 12:27 And this Word, “Yet once more,” signifies the removal of those things that are being shaken, This speaks of what is going to happen soon! Yet once more, tells us a great shaking will happen which shall once and for all remove that which is not covered in and by The Blood of Christ. 12:27...that the things which cannot be shaken may remain. This speaks of that which is In Christ, protected by His Promise, placed under His Arms and covered by His Righteous Garment.

Hebrews 12:28 Therefore, since we are receiving a kingdom which cannot be shaken, let us have Grace, by which we may serve God acceptably with reverence and godly fear.

An inheritance we did not deserve! But by Grace we stand. 12:28 Therefore, since we are receiving a kingdom which cannot be shaken, The earthly kingdoms will be removed, done away with never to stand again. The heavenly One shall never fall, never see sin, never end. 12:28..let us have Grace, This is a gift, we did absolutely nothing to receive such a great reward, Jesus did it all at the cross, hallelujah, Do not use Grace as a way to sin as it will end badly! 12:28...by which we may serve God acceptably with reverence and godly fear. This brings us back onto and into our daily living on earth, today. We must serve God in such away, let us not take for granted that which we have. The word ‘fear’ used here in the Greek is ‘*deos*’ and means ‘the apprehension of danger’ which tells us to walk very carefully. The word ‘reverence’ tells us to apply ‘caution, discretion’ to always be grateful for what The Father, Son and Holy Spirit have offered.

Hebrews 12:29 For our God is a Consuming Fire.

And thus ends chapter 12 with a very strong warning about what happens to those that go against The Will and Way of The Lord. Rev 20:9 They marched across the breadth of the earth and surrounded the camp of God’s people, the city He Loves. But Fire came down from heaven and devoured them. It shall end badly as stated for anyone that does not take seriously the words of the writer of Hebrews.

Study scripture in red...Other scriptures used in blue...side comments in pink

Hebrews 13:1 Let brotherly love continue.

This is a type of love that needs to be watched, the word love here comes from the Greek word 'phileo' which means 'human affection, fondness'. The writer is saying, I think that if this is the best we have to offer then offer it! This is not Agape Love (God's Love) but human love which can indeed be faulty. These believers as many today were having trouble in this with others, both inside and outside the church and these trials had reduced the Love they started out with to this low worldly state. The word Brotherly comes from the Greek word 'adelphos' and means 'from the same womb' This tells me **Redemption is coming**, so the believer must stay as strong as possible doing all he/she can to love all others. Pray the prayer of honesty confessing a weakness within regarding a slide back to a type of humanistic love. Regardless as to how weak, false or insignificant it may seem God's unfailing Love shall lift such a believer as we all Born into The Same Spirit, the same family and The Lord will not fail an earnest believer.

Hebrews 13:2 Do not forget to entertain strangers, for by so doing some have unwittingly entertained angels.

Here is an interesting portion of Scripture! **13:2 Do not forget to entertain strangers**, I feel this demands an even greater level of understanding of Who God is. The human love spoken of above will eventually fail if it does not give way to The Love of The Lord, this is done, as said above, by being honest and desiring His Agape Love, which shall come! In fact all believers received such a blessing at their born again experience, but religion if permitted to enter or re-enter into the believers heart creates issues which slowly brings back man's efforts to earn that which they already have been given, 'Salvation'. The stranger is not unknown to God, harken unto The Spirit for guidance regarding 'the stranger' He may bid one to say farewell or to greet them, just a footnote: **One should not be foolish and just give money away unless you know how they are going to use it! Folks, one can buy them a ticket to get to their destination, or offer them food, water, or cover whatever the need maybe, cash is rarely the answer! Equally one needs to be careful as to whom they allow into their home...listen to The Holy Spirit!** However, I feel the greater meaning here is written regarding fellow believers, we need to look after each other, and for sure the Peace and Joy of The Lord will be found in such an act. In the writers days believers would walk tens of miles to share or hear The Gospel, in many cases would have been more than a days travel. Howbeit this does not remove the truth that the same Spirit of Hospitality lives today with us, it is a gift from God, it is a way of showing and growing God's Love individually and corporately (**Heb 13:1**) but remember wisdom is also from God and we need to use it through the power of prayer being careful as to who comes into our homes! **13:2...for by so doing some have unwittingly entertained angels.** Abraham (**Gen 18:2-22**). Lot (**Gen 19:1-2**). Manoah (**Judges 13:2-14**). Gideon (**Judges 6:11-20**). Angels came to these people who at first did not know who or what they were and were all treated as one should treat a guest. All these people were Godly folk who sought God's Will. They had Peace regarding their guests. Just to be sure I am not misunderstood or quoted incorrectly here, I am not saying we are not to entertain people rather we must show and act within The Love of The Lord, however we must be wise in how we do such as the devil can appear also as an angel of light!

Hebrews 13:3 Remember the prisoners as if chained with them—those who are mistreated—since you yourselves are in the body also.

Regardless of the levels of faith within the church we must remember we are all born into the same Spirit! **13:3 Remember the prisoners as if chained with them—those who are mistreated** Believers were being incarcerated, tortured, and killed, due to their faith, these acts of inhumaneness were committed at an unrepeated rate reaching countless numbers of believers according to historian Eusebius. The evil of Nero was being felt throughout the Roman occupied territories, and to make it

P102

even worse his reign of terror carried on after his death, his satanic actions left a legal precedent for translating this into official action. All the believers of those days would have known someone that had been arrested, so praying for them as if it was themselves in chains would have been a done deal, this would have been a time where one would need to keep their faith strong, and for the Hebrew Church sadly this was on shaky ground. **13:3...since you yourselves are in the body also.** The writer reminds them again from what Spirit they have been born into! This is also a big reminder for us today, New Zealand churches, many of us go throughout life without experiencing the level of persecutions that overseas believers have to endure. However we do share the same issues within as the writer is penning which comes from foolish pride. Judgments being made by unqualified people who think they stand before God as the fulfilment of sinless righteousness. Trying to remove the Power of what Jesus Christ did at the cross, folks we may not be experiencing outside tribulations but we are in a spiritual war that demands we stand strong in Christ's Sacrifice.

Hebrews 13:4 Marriage is honourable among all, and the bed undefiled; but fornicators and adulterers God will Judge.

This speaks of two different time zones. **13:4 Marriage is honourable among all, and the bed undefiled;** The married and unmarried, hot topic in the church today! Three groups of people.

1/ Those that are married, this portion of scripture is dealing with sexual desires, this is the way The Lord has provided for us to lay together honourably as husband and wife **2/** Those that choose not to marry, living a life of celibacy by choice in honour of God! But remember **marriage is honourable, most people will marry** for this is The Lord's Will. **3/** Those that are not married yet, is marriage for you? Pray about your hearts desire, cast them onto The Lord, but be prepared to give up all your hopes (**apart from your Salvation hope of course**) Ps 37:4 tells us **"Take delight in The Lord, and He will give you your heart's desires."** Your hearts desire should be towards Jesus! Desire Him, turn to Him and you can be sure as Ps 32:8 tells us **"He will instruct you and Teach you in the way you should go; He will Counsel you with His Loving Eye on you."** You cannot go wrong! Phil 2:13 **"For God is Working in you, giving you the desire and the power to do what pleases Him."** You'll have peace about being either married or single, you will be glad because you are with Jesus, if this is not the case then I believe it is due to desiring something more than The Lord! Cor 14:33 **"For God is not a God of confusion but of peace."** What does this mean, in layman terms? If you have given truly to God your hearts desires you will have His Peace, there will be no confusion, and all around you His Guiding purpose shall be seen and understood. If marriage comes or singleness remains praise The Lord as your soul shall have Peace in Christ. Paul wrote Phil 4:11-13 **"I don't say this out of need, for I have learned to be content in whatever circumstances I find myself. I know how to make do with little, and I know how to make do with a lot. In any and all circumstances I have learned the secret of being content—whether well fed or hungry, whether in abundance or in need. I am able to do all things through him who strengthens me."** What is the secret of being content? Being totally sold to Christ for He is The strength Giver! **13:4...but fornicators and adulterers God will Judge.** This is **not** speaking to the unredeemed but to the church! These people have not given to The Lord their hearts desires. **Fornicators, adulterers,** church members! Yes, we all fall, we all sin, but if we continue to do so without remorse, with a genuine desire to end such sin then such a person is worse than an unbeliever as an unbeliever has not been taught God's ways yet. One may have an addiction and cannot in their own strength break the cycle, but I can confidently write that God indeed knows such and will not leave a genuine believer in such a place. He shall give that person The Power to break free from the burden of his/her addictive sin. As I wrote above there are two different time zones here. **1/** The Lord Judges us, that is brings to out attention the need of repentance regarding certain things whilst we live on this earth, to which He provides the believer with the way out from 'what ever sin it may be', but if one ignores His Corrective leading then such may find themselves in the second time zone **2/** The Great White Throne Judgment which is reserved for all that rejected The Lord, this is scary as it means such a soul shall be cast into hell.

Hebrews 13:5 Let your conduct be without covetousness; be content with such things as you have. For He Himself has Said, "I will never leave you nor forsake you."

Our witness 13:5 Let your conduct Simply how we direct our lives in and outside the church. 13:5 be without covetousness; We have today great portions of the church preaching greed, the claim and grab doctrine which has comes from the evil of man's heart. Covetousness is dangerous sin and needs to be dealt with before it brings destruction and death 1 Tim 6:9-10 But those who desire to be rich fall into temptation and a snare, and into many foolish and harmful lusts which drown men in destruction and perdition. For the love of money is a root of all kinds of evil, for which some have strayed from the faith in their greediness, and pierced themselves through with many sorrows. 13:5...be content with such things as you have. As we have just looked at above one should find themselves caught up in the things of The Lord, believers should be happy in their faith, married or not poor or rich etc. For He Himself has Said, "I will never leave you nor forsake you." This is a big Promise, the writer has hit the readers (us) pretty hard but here is the awesome news. The Lord Himself is Saying, you are Mine! I shall never let you down, I shall always be with you, I will uphold you at all times, you are Mine!!! The word 'never' means just that, He will always be with you, you just need to stay with Him.

Hebrews 13:6 So we may boldly say: "The Lord is my helper; I will not fear. What can man do to me?"

And here is the rest of that awesome Promise. All believers should from time to time experience The Lord as The Helper, as The One that makes things happen. He most certainly Moves on the behalf of His children. The writer is reminding fellow believers to hold fast to their faith, stand strong without fear as there is no man that can take away that which He has placed within them.

Hebrews 13:7 Remember those who rule over you, who have spoken The Word of God to you, whose faith follow, considering the outcome of their conduct.

He brings the Christians back to earth. Why are so many about to walk away from the truth? These leaders are most certainly offering up only The Truth according to the writer! These leaders are not in this position due to man's appointed systems but by The Lord's desire and order. One can tell they are from God due to the way they direct their lives. They are nor perfect but do not hide behind a religious wall of deceit, they seek The Lord desiring His Righteousness to change even more so their lives! All believers should be presenting in truth as best they can a desirable life style to both church members and those in the world around them! Amen? Let it be so!

Hebrews 13:8 Jesus Christ is the same yesterday, today, and forever.

And this is the reason they desire their hearts to be changed and challenged. Jesus Christ cannot change, His Word is the unchangeable Truth, and the truth is, He is The Word. From the beginning of time to the end of it regarding this worlds time frame The Lord's Word will stand unchanged John 1:1-3 In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. The same was in the beginning with God. All things were made by Him; and without Him was not any thing made that was made. The Lord shall do all that He has said He shall, all that is written in the Holy Book shall be fulfilled!

Hebrews 13:9 Do not be carried about with various and strange doctrines. For it is good that the heart be established by Grace, not with foods which have not profited those who have been occupied with them.

Don't go back to the old ways, remove yourself from harms way, trust Jesus' Way He is unchanging, and shall not confuse His children. 13:9 Do not be carried about with various and strange doctrines. Jesus completed His work on earth at the cross, His Sacrifice paid the sin debt owed to The Father by mankind. He eradicated the power of death and placed all the powers of darkness into chains. The devil can only do that which The Lord allows him to do! Full stop!

P104

Man has freedom's gift presented by The Son of God and yet so many believers throughout the ages have gone back into religious works to try and earn by their own merits the free Gift of Salvation. **13:9...For it is good that the heart be established by Grace**, And here it is, Grace is The Power that opens the door to His Truth, not works or any other type of religious activity. **13:9...not with foods which have not profited those who have been occupied with them.** This is speaking about the keeping of ceremonies, the eating of sacrificed meats and all the pomp that goes with such actions. Such needed works were done by the OT folk as they were the only way to 'just' cover over their sin, but since the Work of Jesus at the cross sin is no longer is 'just' covered over, but removed along with the law by His Perfect Sacrifice.

Hebrews 13:10 We have an Altar from which those who serve the tabernacle have no right to eat.

The writer points out that there is a greater Altar than the one in the temple (tabernacle). They served within the temple twice daily and gave on top of that countless animal sacrifices on the brazen altar outside of it. But Christ Jesus Presented once and for all times His perfectly sinless Body as The Redeeming Holy Eternal Sacrifice. Those who continue trying to mix religious rites and ceremonies from the Old Covenant **have no right** to the benefits of the **Altar** of the New Covenant. I shall share an example: I used to fast regularly believing it **1/** Gave me some sort of spiritual enlightenment. **2/** That it was approved of God **3/** That due to my fasting (sacrifice) The Holy Spirit was not just pleased with me but was going to bring about the fulfilment for the reason of my sacrifice! Simply, my fasting was nothing more than an act of an immature believer who needed to be taught by The Holy Spirit about The Power of Christ's Sacrifice which took care of every need a man or woman can have! I used to mix my religious and deliberate suffering with The Lord's, which in fact was a misguided claim that The Power of His Death and Blood was completed by the power of my offering! **Mat 7:22-23 Many will say to Me in that day, 'Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in Your Name, cast out demons in Your Name, and done many wonders in Your Name?' And then I will declare to them, 'I never knew you; depart from Me, you who practice lawlessness!'** Practice lawlessness? Really? Yes, really. They would not listen to The Holy Spirit's Voice telling them to honour Christ's Sacrifice, that they needed to surrender and humble themselves so they could be changed inwardly by His Power, sadly...they refused! Jesus took care of every detail that needed to be taken care of at the cross. They by wilful deception claimed authority from Him, to be preachers of him, deliverers of darkness, workers of many mystical and great wonders, but they were no better than the sounding of clanging brass. Folks, Christ Told them just as He is telling you and I today that His Sacrifice was and is personal. It was and is for you...for me...Jesus approaching each believer individually, a One on one covering, cleansing and changing of our characters. So that The Holy Spirit can legally change us through The Law of Righteousness. Not so that we would in our power change the world! True Grace rids us of religious foolishness and makes us more like Jesus Christ each day which brings about the real Holy Spirit experience of freedom. Then He changes the world through us! See **Law of Righteousness Romans 8:1-4**. Just a quick word regarding fasting, there is nothing wrong or unspiritual about fasting but so often it is taught along with many other religiously works incorrectly, man should not direct when one should fast rather it must be something The Lord leads one into. The difference of my fasting today compared to my religious self worked style of the past fast is, I no longer walk around starving and clock watching for the minute I can eat, I no longer feel like, wow didn't 'I' do well, The Lord must be well pleased with my effort! That is just pride and I certainly received a pride's reward, all puffed up about self! Today I fast to get closer to The Lord, I fast to have Him change me, I fast that I may become more like my Saviour, and I only fast when He leads me into it, and I have found when it is He that is directing my fasting time I never get hungry, I am taken up in The Spirit to even think about food, **Romans 14:17 for the kingdom of God is not eating and drinking, but Righteousness and Peace and Joy in The Holy Spirit.**

Hebrews 13:11 For the bodies of those animals, whose blood is brought into the sanctuary by the high priest for sin, are burned outside the camp.

The writer continues to use the Old Covenant sacrifices to show the superiority of Christ's Sacrifice. 13:11 For the bodies of those animals, An uncountable amount of many different type of animals which all covered various types of sin offerings. 3:11...whose blood is brought into the sanctuary by the high priest for sin, This speaks of the day of Atonement, there were many different high priests over the 1336 years who took animal blood into The Holy of Holies once a year and sprinkled it over the Mercy Seat and Horns of The Altar of Incense. 13:11...are burned outside the camp. The body of the animal offered on the Day of Atonement was not to be eaten but burned outside the camp this shows how bad even the so called smallest of sins destroys the soul, sin cannot remain it was to be removed being burned completely outside the camp until turned to ash. Next week we will see Jesus Work outside of the gate! Hebrews 13:12 Therefore Jesus also, that He might Sanctify the people with His Own Blood, Suffered outside the gate. Hallelujah Lord Jesus! Amen.

Hebrews 13:12 Therefore Jesus also, that He might Sanctify the people with His Own Blood, suffered outside the gate.

We finished on this verse last week. 13:12 Therefore Jesus also, Jesus is The Christ, Jesus was and is The Man that paid the price for our sins. Jesus means “Yahweh Saves, Rescues, Delivers.” God sent Jesus to save us (Jn 3:17). Hence, the meaning of His Name “Yahweh Saves” This reveals His mission (to save rescue and deliver) And at the same time, the name Jesus was very common in those days which speaks of His Humanity and Humility. Salvation is found in no other Name, One can only be Baptized in His Name, The believer receives The Holy Spirit in His Name, All Healings and Miracles are done in His Name, all one asks for in prayer is in and by His Name, In every way, Jesus lives up to His Name. The Name Jesus reminds us of the Power, Presence, and Purpose of The Risen Christ. It assures us that God’s Grace is working within us to Save. Christ is not His Name as such but a Title which comes from the word “Christos,” which translates to “Messiah and Anointed One.” 13:12...that He might Sanctify the people with His Own Blood He poured His Blood out for unbelievers, there is therefore no other way anyone can be healed and lifted from this world of sin. The word Sanctify teaches us that anyone that believes has been set aside by The Lord. Once a believer comes to Christ they are instantly washed, Sanctified, Justified but this does not mean sinless perfection! Nor does this mean they cannot walk away from their Salvation state! Every day the believer must make the choice to remain in Christ. 13:12...suffered outside the gate. Jesus The Saviour suffered to Sanctify any that would believe. We heard last week how many high priests sprinkled blood once a year on The Mercy Seat and on the horns of the Altar of Incense and then the body of the animal was taken outside the gates to be burned until only ashes remained this showed how horrid sin is in the Sight of God. The Lord Jesus Christ fulfilled once and for all the Law of Atonement by suffering on a cross outside the gate, thus ended the need for any more sacrifices.

Hebrews 13:13 Therefore let us go forth to Him, outside the camp, bearing His reproach.

Hebrews throughout promotes Faith in Christ, despite persecutions, 13:13 Therefore let us go forth to Him, Jesus is the only answer to sins hold. These believers have felt and understood His Presence and can move either closer or further away from The Lord. 13:13...outside the camp, Inside the camp are those that pick other religions, remain happily in sins power, and mock by their deliberate choices The Lords Holy Name. Believers must leave from ‘inside the camp’ spiritually and live outside that which this world standard promotes as holy and correct. 13:13...bearing His reproach. This is telling us to do the absolute opposite from that which they practice within the tabernacle. To walk away from the accepted norms of religious rites and ceremonies. Which means to embrace the shame and sufferings of Christ. 1 Peter 4:13 but to the degree that you share the sufferings of Christ, keep on rejoicing, so that also at the revelation of His Glory you may rejoice with exultation. And Acts 5:41 So they (The Apostles) departed from the presence of the council (Pharisees), rejoicing that they were counted worthy to suffer shame for His Name.

Hebrews 13:14 For here we have no continuing city, but we seek the one to come.

We are in this world but not part of it! 13:14 For here we have no continuing city, This world offer us nothing that is good! It has become incurable due to wickedness of man. This world is nearing it’s end. The city spoken of here is the old Jerusalem. 13:14...but we seek the one to come. The writer adds more encouragement stating that The New Jerusalem is indeed coming. The believers security is in Christ, yes leaving the old Jerusalem may mean friends and family members may along with other unredeemed peoples laugh and sneer or even attack us, but the writer is saying hold fast to The Faith, Jesus Christ is in control, pray for those that mistreat you and believe, He shall make all things better than good.

Hebrews 13:15 Therefore by Him let us continually offer the sacrifice of praise to God, that is, the fruit of our lips, giving thanks to His Name.

This is one type of work The Lord shall accept from us! 13:15 Therefore by Him This should have been translated **through Him**. The OT peoples approached God **by the blood and ministry** of the high priest, we approach God **through The Blood of The High Priest Jesus Christ**. 13:15...let us continually offer the sacrifice of praise to God, This does not mean ceaseless words from our lips but when we do speak it should be to the Glory of God! I believe this also covers our general conversations, how we live, what we think about, what we look at, how we treat others and so on, we should be holy as He is Holy (meaning we have His Holiness)... 13:15...that is, the fruit of our lips, Our lives should cause us to offer Him praise, this is saying carry no doubts, don't confess unbelief but uphold The faith, Trust Him. 13:15...giving thanks to His Name. We receive everything through His Name as [verse 12](#) above tell us! And His name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, The Mighty God, The Everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace. Surly this deserves praise?

Hebrews 13:16 But do not forget to do good and to share, for with such sacrifices God is well pleased.

Another type of work The Lord accepts 3:16 But do not forget to do good and to share, How could a true believer not do such, the writer reminds them/us that The Holy Spirit Lives within them/us. This doing good does not look for a reward or boast about that which they have done as in fact it is The Holy Spirit who enables such works. How can I write that? Easy, when a none believer does good it ends with that act, when a believer does good in The Name of The Lord it brings about a Blessing from God on both parties which may take years to surface but it shall surface! So this in fact demands that we offer Jesus praise from our lips. 13:16...for with such sacrifices God is well pleased. Do not get caught up in thinking this is one's own good work, [James 1:17 Every Good Gift and every Perfect Gift is from above, and comes down from The Father of Lights](#), The Sacrifice we have given is our lives unto Christ who works [Eph 2:8-10 For by Grace you have been Saved through Faith, and that not of yourselves; it is The Gift of God, not of works, lest anyone should boast. For we are His Workmanship, Created In Christ Jesus for good works, which God Prepared beforehand that we should walk in them.](#)

Hebrews 13:17 Obey those who rule over you, and be submissive, for they watch out for your souls, as those who must give account. Let them do so with joy and not with grief, for that would be unprofitable for you.

The people were hearing two voices. 13:17 Obey those who rule over you, One voice is pleading that the believers remain strong in The Faith they received and the other voice is speaking lying heresies which promotes the tried and failed works of man. 13:17 and be submissive, This is the place from where you can test the spirits of those voices, a foolish person accepts what is being spoken as the truth but a wise person will seek The Lord, [1 Jn 4:1-3](#) tells us to test the spirit...If they do not confess Jesus Christ and what He has done then they are not from God but from the antichrist! 13:17...for they watch out for your souls, as those who must give account. These leaders have no selfish aim in this, they are not trying to win your approval but rather your souls eternal well being. They need only to do one thing teach on and about 'Jesus Christ' and 'Him Crucified' in line with truth, for they truly know if one believes in Who Christ is and what He has done then The Holy Spirit will change such a believers heart into something awesome. These leaders have a fear of The Lord which demands they seek His Holiness, and teach it! 13:17...Let them do so with joy and not with grief, for that would be unprofitable for you. These leaders are from The Father. Filled with The Holy Spirit meaning they are as all others, children of The Lord God Almighty and must be treated as such. Pray for them, honour them in your conversations, and hear their words as it is The Holy Spirit that is directing them...For you have tested their spirit, aye? Great profit comes from receiving truths correction and grief comes from the opposite action. If you have tested their spirit and are still in the church...Receive their teachings with joy as they will always point to The Lord.

P108

Hebrews 13:18 Pray for us; for we are confident that we have a good conscience, in all things desiring to live honourably.

The writer does not request prayer over any issue he may have as he is confident with a settled conscience regarding the direct way in which he has written this letter. He is saying even though you have been felt anger at us due to this letter, continue to pray for us! Correction is given to sharpen up ones faith and to place them back onto the right path. These leaders were living an honourable life as the readers of this letter could attest to.

Hebrews 13:19 But I especially urge you to do this, that I may be restored to you the sooner.

This speaks of the power of prayer, we should never underestimate such. The writer of this letter could have been in prison (Apostle Paul?) or at some other distant place but he believed 100% that the prayers of the Saints would bring him to them eventually.

Hebrews 13:20 Now may the God of Peace Who brought up our Lord Jesus from the dead, that Great Shepherd of the sheep, through The Blood of The Everlasting Covenant,

Peace has arrived through The Man Jesus Christ. 13:20 Now may the God of Peace This speaks of The Father, 'May' He is a prayer request from the writer, that even though so many were thinking about walking away from Christ may The Father bless them with strength, as in His Peace there is power. 13:20...Who brought up our Lord Jesus from the dead, He is our God, we all have a glorious part to play in The Lord Jesus' Work. This speaks of The Resurrection of Christ which was and is the proof that He conquered all that had to be conquered satisfying the demands of the law. 13:20...that Great Shepherd of the sheep, He is not a good shepherd but The One and only Great Keeper of us, His sheep. 13:20...through The Blood of The Everlasting Covenant, This of course takes us all back to the Work Jesus did at the cross. This was done once and for all, such a Sacrifice shall never be needed again as The power of such a Holy and Perfect Work has totally paid every debt owed due to man's sin, evil shall cease to exist after the Millennium Reign of Jesus.

Hebrews 13:21 make you complete in every good work to do His Will, Working in you what is well pleasing in His Sight, Through Jesus Christ, to whom be Glory forever and ever. Amen.

Again the writer brings all readers back to the Truth, It is He that makes us complete not our own efforts. We can do all that He desires by Faith in Him. The Holy spirit shall complete that which was started through The Power of Jesus Christ and this Power is His Perfect Sacrifice 1 Cor 1:18 For The Word of the cross is folly to those who are perishing, but to us who are being Saved it is the power of God.

Hebrews 13:22 And I appeal to you, brethren, bear with the word of exhortation, for I have written to you in few words.

Please keep on loving in the spirit of truth that you have been taught of. He calls them brethren which means brothers, family members. It has been a straight shooting letter, he has shown that all other rites and ceremonies outside of what Jesus Christ did are in fact nothing but spiritual sinkholes. He has sent them a letter that is full of great teachings on the truths of both religious foolishness and God's Truth, Jesus Christ. 13:22...for I have written to you in few words. In fact this is a long letter but the spiritual depth it contains is amazing. What he is saying is I have tried to express to you the most complicated issues surrounding or imbedded in Christianity in just one letter of expression.

Hebrews 13:23 Know that our brother Timothy has been set free, with whom I shall see you if he comes shortly.

Timothy was a close friend and companion of Paul's so once again we have a possibility that the writer is indeed Paul, but sadly once again this verse does not prove such. God The Father was sent more than just a letter to the Hebrews, He had a back plan for the church...Brother Timothy!

Hebrews 13:24 Greet all those who rule over you, and all the saints. Those from Italy greet you.

Once again the writer reminds the believers to remain faithful to those that rule over them in the spirit. Then he asks them to bless all the other saints. This means the ones that were thinking of leaving the church should **1/** Wait for Timothy **2/** Check the spirit of their leaders as they shall find God's Approval **3/** Remain as a family to those that have argued with them over these points. **4/** Love of the truth comes from all over the world, in this case from Italy.

Hebrews 13:25 Grace be with you all. Amen.

Grace, wonderful gives to me that which I do not deserve, that which I could not attain within my own strength. Grace is God treating us far better than what we deserve, hence undeserved favour and folks within that Grace The Lord produces a far better and practicable outcome in a believers life. So may The Lord look upon us all with His wonderful Grace and grant us a Blessed understanding and relationship with The Lord Jesus Christ. Amen and amen.

Bibliography.

Jimmy Swaggart: Hebrews Study
 Ellicott's: Commentary The Whole Bible
 Wuest: NT Word study
 Strong's Concordance
 Tyndale Translation of The Holy Bible
 Gill's: Commentary on Hebrews
 Bible Ref: Commentaries on Hebrews
 Pulpit Notes: and Commentaries Hebrews
 Bible references and Scripture: KJV, NKJV.
 Bible Gateway: Web page for Scriptures
 EnduringWord.com